The Hungarian Historical Review

New Series of Acta Historica Academiæ Scientiarum Hungaricæ

Premodern Translations

VOLUME 14 NUMBER 2
2025

Institute of History,
Research Centre for the Humanities,
Hungarian Research Network

The
Hungarian Historical Review

New Series of Acta Historica
Academiæ Scientiarum Hungaricæ

Supported by the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (HAS),
Hungarian Research Network and
the National Cultural Fund of Hungary

INDEXED/ABSTRACTED IN: CEEOL, EBSCO, EPA, JSTOR, MATARKA, Recensio.net.

Institute of History,
HUN-REN Research Centre for the Humanities
H-1097 Budapest, Tóth Kálmán utca 4.
www.hunghist.org
HU ISSN 2063-8647

The Hungarian Historical Review
New Series of Acta Historica
Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae

Volume 14 No. 2 2025

Contexts of Premodern Translations

Péter Bara
Special Editor of the Thematic Issue

Contents

BOOK REVIEWS

Hungarian Historical Review 14, no. 2 (2025): 155–157

Coherence of Translation Programs and the Contexts of Translation Movements, ca. 1000–1700 AD

Péter Bara
HUN-REN Research Center for the Humanities, Institute of History
Bara.Peter.Tamas@abtk.hu, peterbara@peterbara.com

Why did pre-modern translators produce their translated texts? *What* societal, scholarly, and historical *factors* influenced their activities? How did such factors together create a *coherent set of triggers* behind translation efforts and the goals translators pursued? This Special Issue aims to explore the complex historical, literary, and material backgrounds that fostered the production of translations between an array of source and target languages, including Greek, Latin, Armenian, and various vernaculars. The essays span a broad timeframe, from the Middle Ages to the end of the Renaissance. The volume investigates the motivations and enabling factors that facilitated the creation of translations and their reception by different audiences. The variety of source and target languages establishes a comparative framework that enriches our understanding of the translation process as a multifaceted historical phenomenon.

Péter Bara explores translations from Greek into Latin between 1050 and 1350. Instead of focusing on a specific translator or group of translators, the essay adopts a programmatic approach to the period in question. Bara seeks to explain how translations were produced against the backdrop of specific historical contexts and the defining characteristics of the epoch. Additionally, Bara emphasizes the societal dimension of translating texts from Greek into Latin. The essay conceptualizes translation as a decision-making process in which translators, scholars, and patrons acted as key agents. The model he proposes takes into account the influence of audiences on the translation process. To this end, the essay identifies four hypotheses, each corresponding to a distinct research area.

Hiram Kümper studies the *Fecunda ratis*, an eleventh-century Latin didactic poem. The essay highlights several historical and cultural contexts that decisively shaped the poem's content and generated new knowledge through their interaction. Egbert of Liège, the author, composed the poem for an audience at the cathedral school of Liège. The poem survives in a single manuscript, which shows signs of extensive use. It served to prepare students for proper, exemplary Christian conduct and for later specialization in theology. Accordingly, the

 DOI 10.38145/2025.2.155

second book contains versified passages from the Bible and the Church Fathers. By contrast, the first book is a collection of popular wisdom sayings translated from the vernacular into Latin verse. Kümper closely examines how vernacular sayings entered Latin thought, using contemporary theoretical literature as an analytical framework. He develops a typology of transmission and traces how popular proverbs were transformed into high-register, classicizing Latin. Kümper demonstrates that Egbert used these sayings as case studies for ethical dilemmas–personal relationships, familial obligations, and individual responsibilities–that could be memorized. The essay concludes by situating the *Fecunda ratis* within the broader context of eleventh-century Western pedagogical culture.

Gohar Muradyan investigates the influence of Greek and Latin models on fourteenth-century Armenian grammatical theory. Her paper demonstrates how the arrival of Catholic missionaries in late medieval Armenia created new conditions for knowledge transfer. The essay centers on the figure of Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i and his grammatical treatise *On Grammar*. K‘ṛnets‘i belonged to a group of Armenians known as the *fratres unitores*, who accepted the Catholic faith and maintained close ties with Dominican missionaries. Muradyan underscores the importance of their literary work as translators and original authors and provides a list of published works produced by the *unitores*. She shows that K‘ṛnets‘i based his grammar on Greek and Latin grammatical theory. After reviewing previous scholarly contributions, Muradyan examines numerous newly identified passages in K‘ṛnets‘i’s grammar, arguing that the influence of the Latin grammarian Priscian and his commentator Petrus Helias is more substantial than earlier scholars had assumed.

Daniel Vaucher investigates the intricate transmission and transformation of the *Prayer of Cyprian*. This apotropaic prayer was traditionally attributed to Cyprian of Antioch, who was revered both as a magician and as a Christian martyr. Originally composed in Greek, the prayer crossed geographical and linguistic boundaries, appearing in Latin and multiple European vernaculars by the Renaissance. Vaucher argues that despite regional adaptations and ecclesiastical scrutiny, the prayer’s core structure and mythic framework remain rooted in Byzantine spiritual and ritual traditions. The essay proceeds in five stages. First, Vaucher shows that despite its Christian orientation, the prayer functioned both as an exorcism and a talisman, thereby blurring the line between liturgy and magic. The second section examines the Greek manuscript tradition, identifying ten extant copies from the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. These are divided into two functional categories: scholarly anthologies and practical

ritual handbooks. Vaucher highlights manuscripts from southern Italy, Crete, and Cyprus, emphasizing their role in the transmission of Byzantine magical-exorcistic literature to Western Europe. The third section analyzes the Western vernacular translations–Latin, Spanish, Italian, and Catalan versions that began to appear in the fifteenth century. These often took the form of small-format manuals intended for popular or private use. In the fourth section, Vaucher offers a comparative philological analysis of corresponding passages in the Greek, Latin, Spanish, and Catalan versions. These reveal strong textual parallels, especially in key motifs such as demonic control over nature, binding spells, and divine liberation. The final section addresses the growing concern of the Inquisition with the *Prayer of Cyprian*. Despite efforts to suppress it, the prayer continued to circulate and evolve. Vaucher concludes that the *Prayer of Cyprian* exemplifies the long-term, translingual, and transcultural transmission of ritual literature.

Alessandro Orengo provides a detailed analysis of Oskan vardapet Erewanc'i (1614–1674), the influential Armenian printer, scholar, and translator. Erewanc'i's biography illustrates how geographical movement shaped translators' accomplishments. Born in New Julfa, he traveled across Armenia and Poland before eventually settling in Amsterdam. Educated in part by the Dominican missionary Paolo Piromalli, Oskan translated and abridged the first two books of Tommaso Campanella's *Grammaticalia*. His Armenian versions–one surviving in manuscript, the other as a printed abridgement–demonstrate both fidelity to Latin grammatical structures and critical adaptation to the Armenian linguistic system. He frequently points out where Latin grammatical categories, such as gender or the superlative, do not apply to Armenian. Oskan also translated an abridged version of Koriwn's *Life of Mesrop* into Latin, dictating it to François Pétis de la Croix. While the translation is largely faithful, it contains minor interpretive errors, likely due to oral transmission. Oskan's work exemplifies the seventeenth-century phenomenon of grammatization, in which Latin served as a universal linguistic model. His translations not only bridged cultural divides but also contributed to the modernization of Armenian grammatical scholarship, balancing inherited traditions with evolving European linguistic frameworks.

Hungarian Historical Review 14, no. 2 (2025): 158–185

What Factors Are Conducive to Coherence? Translation Activity in Late Medieval Western Europe: A Sketch of a Research Program

Péter Bara
HUN-REN Research Center for the Humanities, Institute of History
Bara.Peter.Tamas@abtk.hu, peterbara@peterbara.com

Why is the history of intellectual change in the Middle Ages a history of selectively studied influences about which so few historians have dared venture generalizations? Why is it so rich with contradictions? And why do we have so little comprehensive knowledge about the translators behind these intellectual changes? To answer these questions, this article proposes a novel approach to the history of Greek-Latin translations between 1050 and 1350, which substantially reshaped the Medieval Latin intellectual landscape and the cultural history of Europe. After reviewing the conclusions in the most recent secondary literature, the essay offers a sketch of a historical analysis of translation-centered decision-making processes. In doing so, it singles out four hypotheses and describes four research areas corresponding to these assumptions. The proposed research examines the translators' personalities and activities, their training, mobility, cultural patronage, networks and their audiences (including universities) that influenced their decisions when they chose to translate texts from Greek into Latin. Such an analysis will help us better understand the expanding cultural networks between the medieval Western and Eastern Mediterranean and the development of translations in Latin-using Western Europe.

Keywords: medieval translations, translations from Greek into Latin, medieval knowledge transfer, Byzantine influence on the medieval West 1100–1300

This Special Issue fills a scholarly gap, probably the most significant in historical translation studies. The endeavors and influences of single translators or groups of translators have already been studied for their historical, social, and literary contexts in greater numbers.[1] In contrast, there are relatively few overarching studies that further an understanding of "translation movements" and the coherence and social backdrop behind the works, methods, and results of subsequent generations of translators and epoch-long translation activities.[2] The

1 See below p. xx for examples from the field of late medieval Greek-Latin translations.

2 Students of Arabic, to name some important contributors as Dimitri Gutas, Dag Nikolaus Hasse, and Daniel G. König, made substantial advances in their specific research fields (I discuss König's results below,

essays in this issue take steps towards establishing an explanatory framework and seek to identify factors conducive to translating texts between a wide range of source and target languages. This paper collects a preliminary set of criteria according to which the coherence behind translations in a specific period can be assessed. My expertise allows me to bring evidence concerning late medieval (eleventh-century to fourteenth-century) translations from Greek into Latin in Western Europe. The features described in the following pages lay the basis for the rest of the issue and offer ideas for future research.

Factors Conducive to Translations from Greek into Latin, 1050–1350: State-of-the-Art

Translation activity from Greek (and Arabic) into Latin between 1050 and 1350 substantially reshaped the Medieval Latin intellectual landscape and brought about a dramatic shift in the cultural history of Europe. For example, Johannes, a scholar in late eleventh-century Northern Italy, put together a list of the medical books he possessed.[3] His books contained 26 newly edited texts composed or translated in the previous century. Johannes witnessed a revolution in medical learning and book culture that had recently taken place. A look at the list of medical bestsellers in the long eleventh century reveals that, of the 18 titles, ten were translations from Arabic and Greek. How could this happen? By the mid-fourteenth century, the entire corpus of Galen's works and some of Hippocrates' writings had been translated into Latin. The landscape of medical learning and knowledge was not the only place where these kinds of changes were underway, however. According to my preliminary investigations on translated texts from Greek into Latin, 30 identifiable translators produced 208 texts between ca. 1050 and 1350. The working list of translations includes the Medieval Latin corpus Aristotelicum, a few texts by Plato, mathematical texts (in particular Euclid and Archimedes), Proklos, Dionysian texts, medical texts (especially Galen and Hippocrates), texts on geography, astronomy, miscellanea (horse medicine,

some works of the other two are included among the references). Earlier researchers, such as Charles Homer Haskins, Marie Thérèse d' Alverny and Walter Berschin analyzed Greek to Latin and Arabic to Latin translations between the eleventh and fourteenth centuries. Their results are partly summarized below.

3 Green, "Medical Books," 277 and 281.

falconry), patristic theology and religion, a few lives of philosophers, and astrology and esoteric texts.[4]

Although the origins of the Greek-Latin translations have long been of interest to historians of the period, an important point of departure is the observation that the last systematic attempt to explore how and why the translations came into being was made just over a century ago. Charles Homer Haskins and other modern scholars have seen the medieval translators' achievements in a larger European context, which was labelled the "twelfth-century Renaissance."[5] They argued for the existence of a Western European renewal between ca. 1050 and 1200, which also had a lasting impact in the later centuries of the Middle Ages. Researchers noted that a significant body of translations from Arabic and Greek was produced, and these texts were salient features of developments in Western Europe. They referred to this as a "translation movement." Haskins' research focused on the long twelfth century, so the timeframe of his ideas concerning this "translation movement" covers this period. The task remains to approach subsequent translations from the perspective of a more analytical term that includes several "movements," such as the term "translation phenomenon."[6]

At present, scholarly explanations of a systematic "translation movement" can still be traced back to Haskins' ideas. Haskins' pioneering work laid the foundations of medieval translation studies and provided the first survey of Greek-Latin and Arabic-Latin translators and translations. However, the state-of-the-art of his day (especially the large number of unpublished sources) did not allow him to provide a standard, overarching analytical account of translations. Nonetheless, he developed partial hypotheses which, sometimes implicitly, influenced his views. The first hypothesis is that multicultural environments, such as trilingual (Arabic-Greek-Latin) Southern Italy in the eleventh century, provided the motivations and interactions necessary to produce translations.[7] Michael Angold recently pointed out that this assumption needs modification.[8] In multicultural environments, written multilingualism ran parallel to and followed the respective (Greek, Latin, Arabic) traditions of law and administration, as

4 For an up-to-date overview of translations from Greek to Latin, consult Bara, "Greek Thought, Latin Culture."

5 Haskins, *Studies in the History of Medieval Science*; Haskins, *The Renaissance of the Twelfth Century*; Benson and Constable, eds., *Renaissance and Renewal in the Twelfth Century*.

6 Cf. Bara and Toma, *Latin Translations of Greek Texts*, ix.

7 Haskins, *Studies*, 142, 156.

8 Angold, "The Norman Sicilian Court," 147–49.

Julia Becker has shown.[9] Latin translations were needed when information was channeled to Latin-using elites who did not know Greek (or Arabic). The second hypothesis, which is present in Haskins' oeuvre[10] and in many works since then,[11] is to link knowledge of Greek in the Middle Ages to the eastward movement of people from Western regions where Latin was used. In other words, Medieval Latin scholars must have travelled "to the East" to learn the language(s) and acquire manuscripts. A third assumption is that school reform and the birth of universities played a role in the production and spread of translations. While these assumptions arguably call attention to certain aspects conducive to the development of a "Greek-Latin translation movement," they do not offer a coherent explanation of this "movement."

Since Haskins' pioneering monographs in 1924 and 1927, the vast field of Greek-Latin translations has been researched in several ways. Scholars have studied the lives of translators and the bodies of translations they produced.[12] This secondary literature is often useful as a body of work on specific individuals and texts, especially because it substantially updates Haskins' oeuvre. Yet it is marked by systematic blind spots. It gives little consideration, for instance, to the broader historical context in which these translations were produced or the audiences for the new texts. More importantly, it does not go beyond Haskins' abovementioned analytical assumptions, which at present beg reconsideration. This is particularly the case since researchers have in the meantime produced a significant number of critical editions (such as the Aristoteles Latinus[13] and the Archimedes collection)[14] that add considerably to the body of available sources, not only compared to Haskins' day but also since d'Alverny and Berschin produced their surveys. The increasing number of critical texts makes it possible to draw a much more detailed picture than either Haskins or Berschin was able to do. The increasing quantity of available data at hand enabled scholars to offer synopses that focused on a region or center where translations were produced.[15] Finally, scholars discussed the reception history of a single text[16]

9 Becker, "Multilingualism."

10 Haskins, *Studies*, 147–48.

11 For instance, Exarchos, *Lateiner am Kaiserhof in Konstantinopel,* 56.

12 d'Alverny, 'Translations and Translators'; Berschin, *Greek Letters and the Latin Middle Ages*.

13 https://hiw.kuleuven.be/dwmc/research/al. Last accessed April 4, 2025.

14 Clagett, *Archimedes in the Middle Ages*.

15 Angold, "The Norman Sicilian Court"; Leemans, ed., *Translating at Court*.

16 Amerini and Galluzzo, *A Companion to The Latin Medieval Commentaries on Aristotle's Metaphysics*.

or a coherent group of texts.[17] Despite considerable research in the field, there is still no comprehensive explanatory framework that addresses the historical causes, processes, and effects of translations and translators. This issue sets out to address this challenge.

Daniel G. König offered the first overarching explanatory framework of Arabic-Latin translations.[18] His study involved locations in Europe and the broader Mediterranean where translations were produced and read between the eleventh and the sixteenth centuries. König singled out the following explanatory building blocks. First, geopolitical shifts, such as the Western encroachment on al-Andalus, Sicily, and the Eastern Mediterranean, influenced the emergence and/or availability of specific forms of bilingualism (König labeled it "intellectualized," a term which I will discuss below) and the beginnings of translation activity. Second, after the "translation movement" started, its scope and duration were determined by the availability and thematic breadth of appropriate texts, the motivations to translate, and the supporting institutions of patronage. Third, the translated texts became institutionalized as part of the curriculum in monastic and cathedral schools and nascent universities. Fourth, the medieval translation movement reached its end and left its legacy. Haskins' assumptions and König's explanatory scheme offer a point of departure for formulating four hypotheses and defining the areas of study that help us approach late medieval Greek-Latin translations.

Factors Conducive to Translations from Greek into Latin, 1050–1350: A Tentative Explanatory Framework

Against the backdrop of previous scholarship, I will present in detail the following four hypotheses:

1. Study of translators' "intellectual bilingualism" and mobility uncovers how the period's emerging mobility infrastructure (trade routes, travel opportunities) was connected to the rapidly developing scholarly infrastructure (namely, schools, universities, and different courts).

2. Study of the strategies and means used by translators to characterize their roles (or what I will refer to as self-representation) reveals the ways in which their work overlapped and intersected with contemporary scholarly, political, and

17 Bydén and Radovic, *The Parva Naturalia in Greek, Arabic and Latin Aristotelianism*.

18 König, "Sociolinguistic Infrastructures," 33–55.

economic discourses. It also sheds light on the ways in which the decisions they made helped them establish themselves as cultural mediators and knowledge innovators.

3. Study of translators' networks and writings demonstrates that a division of labor existed between men of learning and patrons, who were ultimately responsible for masterminding external knowledge import.

4. Dissemination of this imported knowledge took place on different levels and according to a complex set of factors that cannot be reduced to a simpler level of analysis. Analyses of translators' multi-level knowledge import (including lists, texts, canons, and knowledge organization patterns) uncover mechanisms which remain unknown behind the medieval educational and intellectual shift after ca. 1150–1300 (i.e., the birth of universities and their influence on intellectual history).

Intellectual Bilingualism and Mobility

To understand the motivations of the historical actors who drove the growth of translation activity and the motivations behind the translations themselves, it is necessary to revisit König's concept of "intellectualized bilingualism." This means exploring translators' mobility, through which they acquired their bilingual skills. The roles translators played as cultural mediators can be fruitfully studied by identifying two overlapping infrastructures, without which medieval Greek-Latin translators could not have become cultural agents on the move. These are the A) mobility infrastructure, which provided Greek-Latin translators access to B) scholarly infrastructure. Mobility had a linking function between Western educational centers (schools and libraries) and those of the multicultural zones, such as Southern Italy and Byzantine centers, especially Constantinople. The rediscovery of classical and Byzantine Greek heritage could not have occurred without Westerners exploiting manuscript holdings and Greek education in these zones. The correlation of the two infrastructures can be examined through concrete steps: 1) Collecting available data regarding Greek-Latin translators' movement based on their biographies and works. 2) Examining the sending contexts of translators: where did the translators come from, what functions did they have in these places, and what was the purpose of travel? 3) Analyzing the receiving contexts: where did the translators go, and what functions did they have in these places? 4) Investigating the infrastructures translators used during their mobility (e.g. diplomats or tradesmen) and its relation to their work as

translators. 5) Examining the specific cases of translators in the broader context of Western schools and Byzantine Greek education, with a focus on the possible influence on translations of factors such as different levels of education, curriculum, methods, and necessary time to attain specific skills and expertise. 6) Analyzing how Westerners became insiders in Greek educated society.

My approach, which is based on the notion that one must study translators' mobility (their travels) and their education side by side, draws on previous scholarship which has called attention to the prerequisites for translating scholarly writings. By establishing the term "intellectualized bilingualism," König created a novel analytical approach.[19] His work provides a key to the study of translations in relation to multiculturality, as Haskins stressed. König emphasized that the translation of specific, in this case scholarly-scientific texts required not only appropriate language skill in oral communication in the source and target languages. In the case of Greek-Latin translations, it also required mastery of the language of Greek source texts, namely a classicizing artificial Greek language[20] and patristic Greek, which could be learned from Byzantine masters in schools alongside the concomitant details (termini technici and cultural contexts) of disciplines such as philosophy, theology, or mathematics. In addition, the translator needed Latin schooling in language and the respective disciplines.

Scholars since Haskins rightly point to a breakthrough in the eleventh-century and twelfth-century Western Latin school system and a new, increased interest in manuscript heritage. Schools in their social milieus between 1080 and 1215 are surveyed by Cédric Giraud[21] and universities in the volume edited by Hilde De Ridder-Symoens.[22] Jacques Verger discussed all stages in the schooling of men of learning between the thirteenth and fifteenth centuries.[23] Examples from regional contexts are given by Cédric Giraud, Constant Mews,[24]

19 König, "Sociolinguistic Infrastructures," 17–20.

20 Gaul, *Thomas Magistros und die spätbyzantische Sophistik*, 125–31.

21 Giraud, *A Companion to Twelfth-Century Schools*.

22 De Ridder-Symoens, *A History of the University in Europe,* vol. 1, *Universities in the Middle Ages.*

23 Verger, *Les gens de savoir*, 9–48.

24 Giraud and Mews, "John of Salisbury and the Schools of the 12th Century." See also Giraud, "La naissance des intellectuels au XIIe siècle."

Robert Witt,[25] Stephen Ferruolo,[26] Carl Mounteer,[27] and Joachim Ehlers.[28] With regards to Byzantine education (eleventh–fourteenth centuries), it was assessed in general by Paul Lemerle,[29] Sita Steckel,[30] and Costas Constantinides.[31] Paul Magdalino[32] and Niels Gaul[33] described eleventh-century and early fourteenth-century Byzantine education as a social phenomenon. So, there are tools at hand to assess which types of schools Greek-Latin translators might have attended and the kinds of knowledge they could have mastered during the period in question, even if there is not much evidence concerning where, when, or if they actually attended schools, apart from the content of their translations and work (method, vocabulary, etc.), which gives an indication of their training.

I also set out from the hypothesis based on Haskins' work that mobility was indeed a crucial feature of the translation movement. The availability of schools alone would have been insufficient unless translators had acquired language skills and specialized knowledge in both systems (the Latin and Byzantine). As König emphasized in his model, through geopolitical shifts, the period in question witnessed an expanding Western network in the Western and Eastern Mediterranean basin through trade, pilgrimage, territorial gains, and the crusading movement. The question is how Greek-Latin translations used these networks. As part of the expanding Western networks, cultural and linguistic contact zones became triggers behind the translation of texts. Future research must offer a comprehensive analysis of how Greek-Latin translators, (after) being educated in Latin language and scholarly culture, entered these contact zones, learned Greek, and became familiar with elements of classical Greek history and culture that enabled them to undertake the translation of scholarly texts.

Understanding translators' mobility means examining the mobility of specific groups and general movement patterns. Previous scholarship has established some aspects of this migration and mobility, and it provides a useful methodological tool for further studies. My preliminary investigations proved that Haskins' abovementioned hypothesis was right: between 1050 and 1350,

25 Witt, *L'eccezione italiana*.
26 Ferruolo, *The Origins of University: The Schools of Paris and Their Critics*.
27 Mounteer, "English Learning in the Late Twelfth and Early Thirteenth Century."
28 Joachim Ehlers, "Die hohen Schulen."
29 Lemerle, *Byzantine Humanism*.
30 Steckel and Grünbart, *Networks of Learning*.
31 Constantinides, *Higher Education in Byzantium in the Thirteenth and Early Fourteenth Centuries*.
32 Magdalino, *The Empire of Manuel I Komnenos*, 316–413.
33 Gaul, *Thomas Magistros und die spätbyzantische Sophistik*.

28 of the 30 best-documented translators pursued their activities by moving between centers (from England, France, and Italy to Greece, Constantinople, and Antioch).[34] As part of *Migrationsforschung* in a Western-Byzantine relation, Krijnie Ciggaar examined Western travel to Byzantium.[35] The presence of Western merchants,[36] soldiers,[37] and diplomats[38] in Byzantium was also the subject of research. Most recently, Leonie Exarchos investigated the services performed by Western intellectuals in the Byzantine court.[39] The Viennese project "Mobility, Microstructures, and Personal Agency" presented Byzantine society and culture at the crossroads of Eastern and Western influence.[40] In these works, translators are members of specific groups, such as diplomats, intellectuals in Byzantine service, etc.

The approach I propose is to focus explicitly on individual translators and comparisons of their lives and works with the lives and works of their contemporary colleagues in translation. Whereas I accept many of the premises of the abovementioned contributions, I consider it more beneficial to analyze the characteristics and development of each individual topic (education in Latin and Greek and the mobility of translators) rather than moving too rapidly to a higher level of generalization.

Translators' Self-Representation

To understand how translators carved out agency for themselves, I find it fruitful to assess Greek-Latin translators' self-representation by discussing 1) the methods with which translators asserted themselves as figures of authority, 2) the reasons they used to justify translating texts, 3), their relation to their subject matter, namely classical Greek and Byzantine material, 4) their uses of ideas from and contributions to the translation theory tradition, and finally, 5) the ways in which

34 Bara, "Greek-Latin Translators on the Move, 1050–1200."

35 Ciggaar, *Western Travellers to Constantinople.*

36 Discussed for instance in Nicol, *Byzantium and Venice*; Jacoby, *Travellers, Merchants and Settlers in the Eastern Mediterranean*; Laiou and Morrisson, *Byzantium and the Other.*

37 Cigaar, "Réfugiés et employés occidentaux au XIe siècle"; Rodriguez Suarez, "The Western Presence in the Byzantine Empire," 28–47, 70–102. Military studies are relevant particularly in the case of Hugo Heteriano, about whom Antoine Dondaine suggested that he may had been an imperial bodyguard, see Dondaine, "Hugues Éthérien et Léon Toscan," 73–74.

38 Shepard, *Byzantine Diplomacy*; Drocourt, *Diplomatie sur le Bosphore.*

39 Exarchos, *Lateiner am Kaiserhof in Konstantinopel.*

40 Rapp and Preiser-Kapeller, *Mobility and Migration in Byzantium.*

they constructed their identities and roles in relation to political, social, and scholarly patterns of the period. In order to offer the necessary backdrop, the social milieus from which translators arrived must be explored. Hitherto, Greek into Latin translators' roles as mediators have only been subject to case studies.[41] Thus, there is no comprehensive picture of the knowledge transfer process. An obvious remedy to this state-of-the-art is to survey all available case studies with the intention of developing a comprehensive interpretative model of the sociocultural processes that framed Greek-Latin translation work.

Previous scholarship has implied that translators are not just implementers, but autonomous decision-makers and drivers of knowledge accumulation, with historical context-dependent roles and motivations. I plan to investigate these implications in a systematic way and consider what it meant for translators to belong to specific social groups and how they represented their complex and situational social identities.

Such research studies the agency of translators in the cultural and knowledge transfer process. Transfer agents have been investigated as "cultural brokers" in and between courts,[42] and their roles in crossing spatial, religious, social, and cultural boundaries have been emphasized.[43] The Toletan translator Dominicus Gundissalinus, for instance, introduced the Aristotelian classification of knowledge through Arabic intermediaries, such as al-Farabi.[44] Translators' relations to earlier traditions (e. g. in the case of Burgundio of Pisa[45] or concerning Amalfitans)[46] and to the achievements of other translators have been assessed.[47] Dimitri Gutas collected texts on why translators interpreted specific (in that case, scholarly-scientific) texts.[48] José Mártinez-Gázquez examined Arabic translators' relations to Arabic science, which was their subject matter.[49] I argued that some translators may have achieved more than others because of their birth/social status by highlighting that Cerbanus Cerbano could defy the doge of Venice

41 Such as Ebessen, "Jacques de Venise;" Nutton, "Niccolò in Context;" Exarchos, *Lateiner am Kaiserhof in Konstantinopel*, esp. 35–65.

42 Jaspert et al., *Cultural Brokers at Mediterranean Courts*; Exarchos, *Lateiner am Kaiserhof in Konstantinopel*. For "go-betweens" in the early modern period, see Höfele and Koppenfels, *Renaissance Go-Betweens*.

43 Fludernik and Gehrke, eds., *Grenzgänger zwischen Kulturen*.

44 Fidora, *Die Wissenschaftstheorie des Dominicus Gundissalinus*.

45 Urso, "In Search of Perfect Equivalence."

46 Chiesa, "Ambiente e tradizioni."

47 Berlier, "Niccolò da Reggio traducteur du *De usu partium* de Galien."

48 Burnett, Gutas, and Vagelpohl, *Why Translate Science?*

49 Mártinez-Gázquez, *The Attitude of the Medieval Latin Translators*.

because he (Cerbanus Cerbano) was the offspring of an ancient Venetian noble family.[50] Peter Classen demonstrated that Burgundio of Pisa was a noble and leading statesman in Pisa.[51]

Based on the cases of eleventh-century Constantinopolitan imperial employees, Leonie Exarchos established a partial interpretative framework, calling attention to the authority-making process through language and factual skills and also stays and education in Greek-speaking territories.[52] Rita Copeland wrote a tour-de-force model book on the influence of translation theory on medieval translations to vernaculars.[53]

Translators' prologues and other paratexts are among the most essential sources for the study of their activities. A fruitful approach would be to survey all surviving prologues (both published and unpublished) from the quills of Greek-Latin translators from the period as a whole. Réka Forrai created an analytical framework.[54] She looked at prefaces as conceptual narratives and investigated a small portion of recurrent commonplaces/*topoi*, namely utility, poverty, and bellic/martial *topoi*. The framework Forrai proposed can be extended by assembling a comprehensive list of clichés (as was also done with other text groups, such as Byzantine saints' lives)[55] alongside the role of other elements in these texts in relation to commonplaces. Consequently, the commonplaces can be analyzed as a means with which the translators constructed their "selves" to provide their credentials, establish their relations to contemporary science, indicate the novelties they brought to it, and show their relations to translation theory. Finally, the statements made by translators could be set against other contemporary narratives, be they private or public (the use of non-Christian knowledge in education and public discourse),[56] political[57] (e.g., the *translatio studii et imperii*),[58] or social (for instance, *utilitas*),[59] to show how translators construct self-representation in a social or political dimension. The investigation of *topoi* in the prefaces is closely linked to the systematic study of the social background

50 Bara, "Who Was the Author."
51 Classen, *Burgundio von Pisa.*
52 Exarchos, *Lateiner am Kaiserhof in Konstantinopel*, esp. 119–29.
53 Copeland, *Rhetoric, Hermeneutics, and Translation in the Middle Ages.*
54 Forrai, "Hostili Praedo Ditetur Lingua Latina."
55 Pratsch, *Der hagiographische Topos.*
56 Folliet, "La Spoliatio Aegyptiorum."
57 Campbell, "The Politics of Medieval European Translation."
58 Gassman, "Translatio Studii."
59 Verger, *Les gens de savoir*, parts ii, iii; Gosman, "Alexander the Great as the Icon of Perfection."

of Greek-Latin translators on the basis of available sources. Accordingly, textual analysis is combined with historical research to further a nuanced understanding of the social positions of the translators and their networks.

Networks and Patrons

I also seek to understand the social factors that helped or hampered the successful circulation of translations. In order to achieve this goal, one must 1) construct a prosopography-centred dissemination history of translations and 2) analyze the roles of patrons. How can one make sense of the bewildering variety of circumstances under which translations were produced? I will explore what made up for the gaps and inconsistencies that characterized specific translators' translating activities, bridged subsequent generations of translators, or, alternatively, fostered systematic results and the coherence of translators' work in other cases. I seek explanations by exploring the socio-cultural contexts of translators who belonged to a network of scholars and patrons and who, even unconsciously, practiced a division of labor that ultimately was responsible for producing an array of texts that suited their needs. I depart from the assumptions that 1) a scholarly community consisting of translators, scholars, and patrons was responsible for the coherence behind translations and the systematic results and, 2) their activities and efforts to make new texts accessible to a Western audience were influenced by filtering factors of textual transmission.

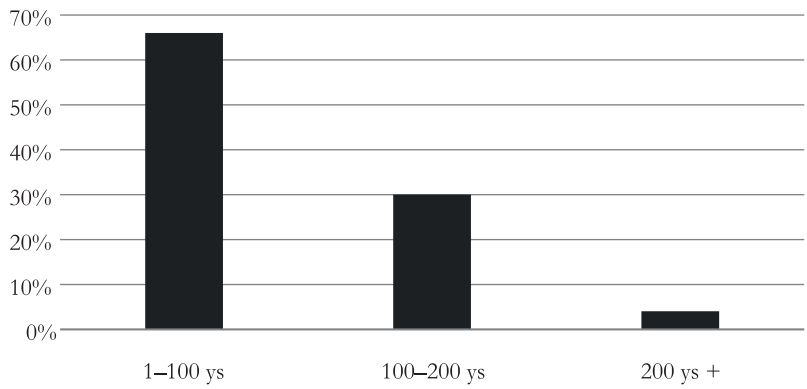
The first topic to be discussed is the question of the scholarly community, namely of a new social group which, as Jacques Le Goff and Jacques Verger have shown,[60] came into being in the eleventh century and continued to place increasingly prominent roles in intellectual exchange: the medieval men of learning. I plan to explore this group as audience and initiators of translations and analyze the specificities of this community to understand better the conditions that shaped the production of translations. A crucial question to answer is how masters in cathedral schools and, after c. 1200, the university elite, including teachers and top-tier students, became the primary audience of translated texts.[61] In this knowledge-production procedure, patrons played a crucial role. So far, patrons have been studied only on a case-by-case basis,[62] and there is

60 Le Goff, *Les intellectuels*; Verger, *Les gens de savoir*.

61 De Ridder-Symoens, *A History of the University in Europe*, vol. 1, iv.

62 E. g., Oldoni, "La promozione della scienza: L' Università di Napoli"; Leemans, ed., *Translating at the Court*. On the notion of translators' "self-sponsorship," see Bara, "Greek-Latin Translators on the Move, 1050–1200."

Table 1. Ratio of available MSS following production



no coherent account of translators' patrons that includes the impact of the shifting educational paradigm (monastic learning-cathedral school-university) and assesses the roles of different (princely, royal, papal) courts.

I seek to assess the specific roles of translators in this socio-cultural context. Réka Forrai (the "utility-narrative" in the translations' prefaces)[63] and Charles Burnett[64] demonstrated that the translators consciously enriched the Latinate community with their work, i.e. learning languages and producing Latin texts for the benefit of other intellectuals. Except for a very few cases, such as John Sarrazin[65] or Peter of Abano,[66] translators from Greek were not teachers. According to the medieval notion of translation, a proper translation replaced the original text, which then became unnecessary.[67] So, Charles Burnett emphasized that teaching masters rarely learned languages.[68] Instead, they were content to rely entirely on the Latin translations.

One major task is to forge a prosopography-centered dissemination history of published translated texts, studying the process as it unfolded until new materials become available and accessible to the interested public. This involves tracing the translators' networks, i.e., translators' personal connections from their perspective, and exploring the knowledge hubs/ learned networks that played crucial roles in the reception of the translated texts. The study of translators'

63 Forrai, "Hostili Praedo Ditetur Lingua Latina," 128–33.

64 Burnett, Gutas, and Vagelpohl, eds., *Why Translate Science?*, 445–544.

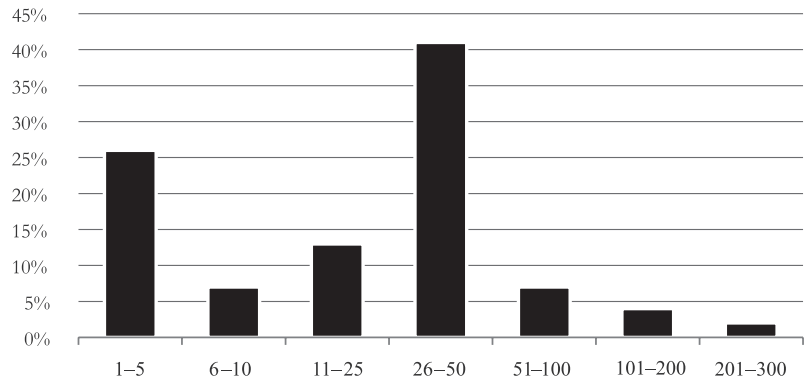
65 Théry, "Documents concernant Jean Sarrazin."

66 Federici Vescovini, *Pietro d' Abano tra storia e leggenda*, 11–27.

67 Boethius. *In Porphyrii Isagogen commentorum editio secunda*, Chapter 1.

68 Burnett, "Translation and Transmission," 354–56.

Table 2. Number of surviving MSS of critically published translations



networks inevitably involves exploring textual dissemination patterns. Concerning textual dissemination, micro and macro levels can be identified. The micro-level refers to the milieu of the translator and first addressee(s) of the translated material involving the actual production circumstances. The macro-level refers to the spread of the translated text to a broader scholarly community and to knowledge hubs such as courts, schools, and universities. This might happen, e.g. through a ruler's letter,[69] monastic networks,[70] or university copy houses (the *stationarii* in the pecia-system).[71] From a methodological point of view, micro- and macro-level dissemination can be analysed using different source materials. The actual production circumstances might be found in the prologues to the translations and in documents related to the translators' biographies. The macro level can be assessed only by studying the history of specific texts in great detail, which involves considerably more data than the study of the micro level.

According to my preliminary overview, 49 percent of the textual corpus is critically edited, which is a prerequisite for a feasible and representative dissemination survey. Editors considered 2372 manuscripts to produce their texts, 66 percent of which had been copied within a century after the translators produced their first versions (Chart 1 above). Chart 2 shows that 87 percent of the texts survived in less than 50 witnesses (33 percent less than 10). The arguably high number of manuscripts significantly drops if one deducts the 6 percent of more than 100 witnesses, constituted by such works as Aristoteles' *Posterior Analytics* or *Metaphysics*. More importantly, by drawing manuscript branches, the editors

69 Delle Donne, "Un' inedita epistola sulla morte di Guglielmo de Luna," 225–38.

70 Kaska, "Zur hochmittelalterlichen Überlieferung von Maximus Confessor," 221–39.

71 Beullens and De Leemans, "Aristote à Paris: Le système de la Pecia."

singled out which manuscripts would constitute the target of my research. I will focus on the "root manuscripts" that served as the basis for later copies. In the case of the *Posterior Analytics* (James of Venice's eleventh-century translation), this means 10 out of the 289 witnesses.[72] Moerbeke's thirteenth-century translation of the *Metaphysics* survived in 202 manuscripts, which can be traced back to two Paris University manuscripts (copied in 23 smaller textual units-*peciae*) and six Italian witnesses.[73] Based on the critical editions, manuscript catalogues, and consulting manuscripts, I will consider which people were connected to specific manuscripts and assess their roles in making texts accessible. My aim is to arrive at an understanding on a quantitative-empirical basis of how translated texts surpassed the threshold of the micro-level and reached the macro-level and became more widely accessible by being read, cited, and commented upon. This limitation is based on the scheme that Michael McVaugh established to study Galen's university reception (see also the next unit).[74] McVaugh distinguished between availability (the existence of a translation), accessibility (the specific translation was within the reach of particular groups), and adaptation (the scholarly community studied and interiorized the new text). By setting the limiting criteria of accessibility, my research focuses on the collective decision-making process of introducing new materials instead of assessing the adaptation process, which has been relatively well-researched by historians of the specific fields.

With regards to agency, the micro-level involves the translators and the patron. The patron existed as a commissioner (for instance, the pope in the case of Burgundio of Pisa)[75] a financial sponsor (wealthy Amalfitan merchants in Constantinople),[76] or simply the individual who gave the idea of translating specific texts (the Aragonese envoy Ramón de Moncada to Leo Tuscus).[77] Sometimes, these roles overlapped. The study of patronage involves assessing its changing motivations and goals in secular, religious (ecclesiastical–monastic), and

72 Minio-Paluello and Dod, *Analytica posteriora*, vol. 1, xxxix. Another twelfth-century example is the *Ethica vetus*: of the 48 manuscripts, five are considered "root manuscripts" (Gauthier, *Ethica Nicomachea*, vol. 1, xxi).

73 Vuillemin-Diem, *Metaphysica, lib. I-XIV*, 55–115. See also Robert Grosseteste's translation of the Nicomachean Ethics (recensio L): the 36 manuscripts are grouped into seven classes, each containing between three and seven witnesses (Gauthier, *Ethica Nicomachea*, vol. 1, clxxiv–lxxxvi).

74 McVaugh, "Galen in the Medieval Universities, 1200–1400," 381–89.

75 Buytaert, *De fide orthodoxa*, ix–xv.

76 Chiesa, "Ambiente e tradizioni," 540–42.

77 Jacob, "La traduction de la Liturgie de saint Jean Chrysostome," 112–20.

educational contexts: the importance of Benedictine and mendicant patronage (e.g. Monte Cassino's essential role in manuscript production and housing Constantine the African's medical project in the late eleventh century,[78] or the role played by the Dominican cultural programme in William of Moerbeke' translations),[79] and the shift towards cathedral schools and universities. The roles played by courts in the selection of new texts from Greek is also to be investigated, such as the Papal Curia and Southern Italy under Norman,[80] Hohenstaufen (translations from Greek were made especially during the reign of Manfred [r. 1258–1266]),[81] and Angevin rulers.

Reaching the Audience: The Degree of Transmission

One important methodological challenge that I will tackle is the varying level of success that translations reached. In some cases (as e. g., I have argued),[82] translators produced systematic results. This is particularly true of such cases as Aristotle[83] or Galen,[84] which were large corpora that successive generations of translators rendered into Latin step by step. Self-standing texts of great importance, such as John Damascene's *Creed/De fide orthodoxa*, were also sought and seem to have entered into academic use relatively quickly. Éloi Buytaert has shown that the *Creed* was translated on the fringes of Latinate Europe (in the Hungarian Kingdom) ca. 1135, but within fifteen years Peter Lombard was already using it in Paris.[85] Shortly afterwards, Burgundio of Pisa retranslated the entire work, which Robert Grosseteste reworked in the thirteenth century according to the new academic tastes.[86] In contrast, several case studies show that translations were produced under accidental circumstances.[87] Moreover, Greek-Latin translators seem to have worked in isolation: they were aware of previous

78 Green, "Medical Books," 279–86.
79 Beullens, *The Friar and the Philosopher*, 69–71.
80 Angold, "The Norman Sicilian Court."
81 Leemans, *Translating at Court*, xii–xxviii.
82 Bara, "Greek Thought, Latin Culture," 62–67.
83 Brams, *La riscoperta di Aristotele.*
84 Zipser and Bouras-Vallianatos, *Brill's Companion to the Reception of Galen.*
85 Buytaert, *De fide orthodoxa*, xlviii–liii.
86 Burnett, "The Twelfth-Century Renaissance," 367–68.
87 Bara, "Greek Thought, Latin Culture," 22–61.

results, but there is little evidence to suggest that they undertook shared projects with their contemporaries.[88]

To assess dissemination dynamics, I single out filtering factors that impacted the availability and accessibility of texts. These factors complement personal agency but crucially affected textual histories and the degree of transmission. Some texts did not even reach the macro-level or did not circulate widely for reasons that have only been partly identified. Based on case studies of Aristotelian translations, Pieter de Leemans emphasized the importance of external and internal transmission criteria.[89]

Leemans' external criteria highlight the circumstances that helped or hampered the procedure through which a text became accessible to its audience. These included accidental events (e. g. some of the model manuscripts were lost in a shipwreck in the case of Constantine the African),[90] competing translations from Arabic (see for instance the few people who read Moerbeke's translation of Ptolemy's *Tetrabiblos* from Greek)[91] the association of authority with translations (e. g. Thomas Aquinas with Moerbeke's oeuvre)[92] etc. Leemans identifies the correct understanding of the text's content and message as the internal criterion. I expand this interpretation and seek to understand what roles translators played in successfully transmitting specific contents.

I plan to examine, first, the specific contents transmitted by translators on different levels. This includes studying the lists translators made, which can be considered their first direct contribution to Western scholarship. Henry Aristippus (eleventh century), for instance, translated Aristotle's life from Greek, which contained a list of the philosopher's works;[93] or Burgundio of Pisa was asked by a Salernitan physician to provide a list of the Galenic works.[94] Afterwards, I consider how these lists became new canons in the respective fields. Furthermore, having obtained their intellectualized bilingual skills, translators had access not only to the languages themselves but also to Greek and Arabic systems of thought. Scholars have shown, for instance, that from the eleventh century the late antique Alexandrian medical canon influenced

88 Steel, "Guillaume de Moerbeke et Saint Thomas"; Beullens, "A Methodological Approach," 155–59.

89 Leemans, "Aristotle Transmitted," 330–38.

90 Veit, "Quellenkundliches zu Leben," 133.

91 Vuillemin-Diem and Steel, *Ptolemy's Tetrabiblos*, 39–48.

92 Beullens, *The Friar and the Philosopher*, 77–82.

93 Dorandi, *Diogenes Laertius*, 9.

94 Durling, "Burgundio of Pisa and Medical Humanists," 96–99.

translators' agendas (in the case of Constantine the African;[95] or Burgundio of Pisa).[96] Likewise, Alexander Fidora explained[97] that the translator and scholar Dominicus Gundissalinus (ca. 1110–1190), in his *On the Division of Philosophy*, synthesised Latinate tradition (Holy Scripture, Boethius, and Isidore of Seville) with the corpus of Aristotle, which he consulted mainly in Arabic, alongside the explanatory teachings of al-Farabi, Avicenna, and Averroes, among others.[98] So, first, I will single out a set of transmission criteria considering the multilevel ways in which translators' knowledge was imported.

Second, I consider how such developments were connected to a changing educational environment in which the primary venue of scholarly study and discussion shifted from monastic to cathedral schools and universities. My primary focus is on how the newly translated texts found a place in or remained outside of this framework and how they transformed it.

Third, I assess the varying pace of the introduction of new knowledge produced by translators. In doing so, I depart from the premises of previous scholarship,[99] which claims that the result of external knowledge import was ubiquitous by the thirteenth century in higher education: Aristotle's oeuvre superseded the previous medieval curriculum in the nascent universities. In contrast, Michael McVaugh argues that in medicine, novel texts entered curricula only decades after their production because the established terminology only gradually gave way to new terminology.[100]

In addition, I also analyze the mechanisms of translators' knowledge import by focusing on the field that was a thirteenth-century innovation and was substantially influenced by translators: university education. For reasons of feasibility, I plan to study knowledge import in medical education, which constituted one of the three higher university faculties. I will examine the availability and reception of Galen's works translated from Greek. The main questions are the following: 1) How can successive stages of the arrival of the "new Galen" be described from the viewpoint of translations from Greek considering multi-level knowledge import (lists of texts, texts, and coherent corpora, such as curricula)? 2) Which Galenic works became more successful

95 Green, "Gloriosissimus Galienus," 324–36.

96 Fortuna and Urso, "Burgundio da Pisa traduttore di Galeno," 147–49.

97 Fidora, *Die Wissenschaftstheorie*, 23–97.

98 Fidora and Polloni, "Ordering the Sciences," 115–30.

99 For instance, De Ridder-Symoens, *A History of the University in Europe*, vol. 1, iv.

100 McVaugh, "Galen in the Medieval Universities, 1200–1400," 380–90.

and which remained marginal and why? 3) How did medical knowledge hubs/receiving contexts define this procedure ca. 1100–1350? Galen (129–216 AD) was a key medical authority in the Middle Ages.[101] The *Galeno Latino* project provides a comprehensive dataset of Galen's oeuvre in Latin, inventorying Greek and Arabic translators and translations, alongside their manuscripts.[102] The census of manuscripts has proven that a larger corpus (some 25 works) entered Western curricula by the mid-thirteenth century through Arabic and Latin translations.[103] The success of translations from Arabic[104] and Greek[105] has been sketched, and the first synthesis about their reception at universities has been made.[106] I will expand McVaugh's analytical framework to the period as a whole. In order to solve the problem of diachronic relations between successive translators and their translations, my research employs McVaugh's availability, accessibility, and adaptation scheme.[107] Scholars have shown that it took a relatively long time for new Galenic texts to enter circulation after having been produced. It has also been argued that translations from Arabic played the primary role in establishing medical vocabulary, even though medieval physicians and university teachers acknowledged the linguistic superiority of translations from Greek. The fourteenth-century case of Montpellier has proven that more practical masters did not wish to create a new vocabulary based on Greek models, since it had taken some fifty years for a coherent medical language to have been established, at last, from Arabic.[108] While this idea has been accepted,[109] the details should be subjected to a systematic survey which analyses additional factors, such as the importance of different academic genres.

101 Jacquart, "Principales étapes dans la transmission des textes de médecine"; Zipser and Bouras-Vallianatos, *Brill's Companion to the Reception of Galen*.

102 https://www.galenolatino.com. Last accessed April 4, 2025.

103 Green, "Gloriosissimus Galienus."

104 Lond, "Arabic-Latin Translations."

105 Urso, "Translating Galen in the Medieval West."

106 McVaugh, "Galen in the Medieval Universities, 1200–1400."

107 See also above.

108 McVaugh, "Niccolò Da Reggio's Translations of Galen and Their Reception in France," 290–300.

109 For instance, Fortuna, "II Corpus delle traduzioni di Niccolò da Reggio," 288.

Conclusions

The model I propose presents prerequisites and working mechanisms of a knowledge transfer process. This process substantially (re)shaped the institutionalization of learning in Latin-using Europe between the eleventh and fourteenth centuries and gave a decisive impetus to intellectual currents of the period. This model considers the knowledge import process as a series of decisions. By using these ideas as a critical framework and point of departure for research, I propose to further a richer understanding of the work and endeavors of the key figures who played major roles, as translators, in the late medieval Western European intellectual shift. In addition, this research also illustrates how the birth and development of ground-breaking notions and systems of thought came into being as the products of interactions among individuals and groups as well as historical, context-dependent influences.

Bibliography

Primary Sources

Analytica posteriora. Translationes Iacobi, Anonymi sive "Ioannis," Gerardi et Recensio Guillelmi de Moerbeka. 4 vols. Edited by Lorenzo Minio-Paluello, and Bernard G. Dod. Bruges-Paris: Desclée De Brouwer, 1968.

Arabic and Latin Corpus. Edited by Dag Nikolaus Hasse et al. https://www.arabic-latin-corpus.philosophie.uni-wuerzburg.de (last accessed April 4, 2025).

Boethius. *In Porphyrii Isagogen commentorum editio secunda*. Brepols Library of Latin Texts, on-line edition.

De fide orthodoxa: Versions of Burgundio and Cerbanus. Edited by Éloi M. Buytaert. New York: Franciscan Institute, 1955.

Diogenes Laertius: Lives of Eminent Philosophers. Edited by Tiziano Dorandi. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2013.

Ethica Nicomachea. 5 vols. Edited by René A. Gauthier. Leiden–Brussels: Brill-Desclée De Brouwer, 1972–1974.

Metaphysica, lib. I-XIV. Recensio et Translatio Guillelmi de Moerbeka. 2 vols. Edited by Gudrun Vuillemin-Diem. Leiden–New York–Cologne: E. J. Brill, 1995.

Ptolemy's Tetrabiblos in the Translation of William of Moerbeke: Claudii Ptolemaei Liber Iudicialium. Edited by Gudrun Vuillemin-Diem, and Carlos G. Steel. Leuven: Leuven University Press, 2015.

Secondary Literature

Amerini, Fabrizio, and Gabriele Galluzzo, eds. *A Companion to The Latin Medieval Commentaries on Aristotle's Metaphysics*. Leiden: Brill, 2014.

Angold, Michael. "The Norman Sicilian Court as a Centre for the Translation of Classical Texts." *Mediterranean Historical Review* 35, no. 2 (2020): 147–67. doi: 10.1080/09518967.2020.1816653

Bara, Péter. "Greek-Latin Translators on the Move, 1050–1200: The Importance of Mobility and its Infrastructures." Unpublished presentation at the IMC at Leeds, 4 July 2023, see https://www.imc.leeds.ac.uk/imc-2023/programme/ (last accessed April 4, 2025).

Bara, Péter. "Who Was the Author of the Latin Version of Maximos' *Chapters on Charity*? Cerbano Cerbani's Biography from a Comparative Perspective." In *Studies in Maximus the Confessor's Capita de caritate: Papers Collected on the Occasion of the Budapest Colloquium on Saint Maximus, 3-4 February 2022,* edited by Alex Leonas, Vladimir Cvetkovic. Turnhout: Brepols, forthcoming. Preprint at https://www.academia.edu/102752916/Who_was_the_author_of_the_Latin_version_of_Maximos_Chapters_on_Charity_Cerbano_Cerbanis_biography_from_a_comparative_perspective (last accessed Apr 4, 2025).

Bara, Péter, and Paraskevi Toma, eds. *Latin Translations of Greek Texts, ca. 1050–1300*. Leiden: Brill, 2025.

Bara, Péter. "Greek Thought, Latin Culture. Triggers and Tendencies behind Greek-Latin Translations, ca. 1050–1300: Preliminary Observations." In *Latin Translations of Greek Texts, ca. 1050–1300*, edited by Paraskevi Toma and Peter Bara, 22–91. Leiden: Brill, 2025. doi: 10.1163/9789004721678_003

Becker, Julia. "Multilingualism in the Documents of the Norman Rulers in Calabria and Sicily: Successful Acculturation or Cultural Coexistence?" In *Multilingual and Multigraphic Documents and Manuscripts of East and West*, 33–55, edited by Giuseppe Mandalà, and Inmaculada Pérez Martín. Piscataway, NJ: Gorgias Press, 2018. doi: 10.31826/9781463240004-003

Benson, Robert L., Giles Constable, eds. *Renaissance and Renewal in the Twelfth Century*. Cambridge (Mass.): Harvard University Press, 1982.

Berschin, Walter. *Greek Letters and the Latin Middle Ages: From Jerome to Nicholas of Cusa*. Rev. and expanded ed. Washington D. C.: The Catholic Univ. of America Press, 1988.

Berlier, Stéphane. "Niccolò da Reggio traducteur du De usu partium de Galien. Place de la traduction latine dans l'histoire du texte." *Medicina nei secoli* 25, no. 3 (2013): 957–77.

Beullens, Pieter. "A Methodological Approach to Anonymously Transmitted Medieval Translations of Philosophical and Scientific Texts: The Case of Bartholomew of Messina." PhD thesis, Leuven, KU Leuven, 2020.

Beullens, Pieter. *The Friar and the Philosopher: Wiliam of Moerbeke and the Rise of Aristotle's Science in Medieval Europe*. Milton: Taylor & Francis Group, 2022.

Beullens, Pieter, and Pieter De Leemans. "Aristote à Paris: Le système de la Pecia et les traductions de Guillaume de Moerbeke." *Recherches de Théologie et Philosophie Médiévales* 75, no. 1 (2008): 87–135. doi: 10.2143/RTPM.75.1.2030803

Bossier, Fernand. "Méthode de traduction et problèmes de chronologie." In *Guillaume de Moerbeke: Recueil d'études à l'occasion du 700e anniversaire de sa mort*, edited by Jozef Brams et al., 257–94. Leuven: Leuven University Press, 1989.

Brams, Jozef, and Antonio Tombolini, transl. *La riscoperta di Aristotele in* Occidente. Milano: Jaca Book, 2003.

Burnett, Charles. "King Ptolemy and Alchandreus the Philosopher: The Earliest Texts on the Astrolabe and Arabic Astrology at Fleury, Micy and Chartres." *Annals of Science* 55, no. 4 (1998): 329–68.

Burnett, Charles. "Translation and Transmission of Greek and Islamic Science to Latin Christendom." In *The Cambridge History of Science,* vol. 2, *Medieval Science*, edited by David C. Lindberg, and Michael H. Shank, 341–65. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2015. doi: 10.1017/CHO9780511974007.016

Burnett, Charles. "The Twelfth-Century Renaissance." In *The Cambridge History of Science,* vol. 2, *Medieval Science*, edited by David C. Lindberg, Michael H. Shank, 365–85. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2015. doi: 10.1017/CHO9780511974007.017

Burnett, Charles. "Arabic Magic: The Impetus for Translating Texts and Their Reception." In *The Routledge History of Medieval Magic*, edited by Sophie Page, and Catherine Rider, 71–84. New York and Abingdon: Routledge, 2019.

Bydén, Börje, and Filip Radovic, eds. *The Parva Naturalia in Greek, Arabic and Latin Aristotelianism: Supplementing the Science of the Soul*. Cham: Springer International Publishing, 2018.

Campbell, Emma. "The Politics of Medieval European Translation." In *The Routledge Handbook of Translation and Politics*, edited by Jonathan Evans, and Fruela Fernandez, 410–23. London: Taylor and Francis, 2018.

Chiesa, Paolo. "Ambiente e tradizioni nella prima redazione latina della Leggenda di Barlaam e Josaphat." *Studi Medievali* 24, no. 2 (1983): 521–44.

Cigaar, Krijnie N. "Réfugiés et employés occidentaux au XIe siècle." *Médiévales* 12 (1987): 19–24.

Ciggaar, Krijnie N. *Western Travellers to Constantinople. The West and Byzantium, 962–1204: Cultural and Political Relations*. Leiden: Brill, 1998.

Clagett, Marshall. *Archimedes in the Middle Ages*. 5 vols. Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society, 1964–1984.

Classen, Peter. *Burgundio von Pisa: Richter, Gesandter, Übersetzer*. Heidelberg: Winter, 1974.

Constantinides, Costas N. *Higher Education in Byzantium in the Thirteenth and Early Fourteenth Centuries: (1204–ca. 1310)*. Nicosia: Cyprus Research Centre, 1982.

Copeland, Rita. *Rhetoric, Hermeneutics, and Translation in the Middle Ages: Academic Traditions and Vernacular Texts*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1991.

D'Alverny, Marie Thérèse. "Translations and Translators." In *Renaissance and Renewal in the Twelfth Century*, edited by Robert Louis Benson, and Giles Constable, 421–63. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1982.

Delle Donne, Fulvio. "Un' inedita epistola sulla morte di Guglielmo de Luna, maestro presso lo Studium di Napoli, e le traduzioni prodotte alla corte di Manfredi di Svevia." *Recherches de théologie et philosophie médiévales* 74 (2007): 225–45.

Dondaine, Antoine. "Hugues Éthérien et Léon Toscan." *Archives d'histoire doctrinale et littéraire du Moyen Âge* 19 (1952): 67–134.

Drocourt, Nicolas. *Diplomatie sur le Bosphore: les ambassadeurs étrangers dans l'Empire byzantin des années 640 à 1204*. 2 vols. Leuven: Peeters, 2014–15.

Durling, Richard J. "Burgundio of Pisa and Medical Humanists of the Twelfth Century." *Studi Classici e Orientali* 43 (1995): 95–9.

Ebessen, Sten. "Jacques de Venise." In *L'Islam médiéval en terres chrétiennes: Science et idéologie*. Edited by Max Lejbowitz, et al., 115–132. Villeneuve d'Ascq, 2017. Accessed at https://books.openedition.org/septentrion/13980#ftn13 (last accessed April 4, 2025).

Ehlers, Joachim. "Die hohen Schulen." In *Die Renaissance der Wissenschaften im 12. Jahrhundert*. Edited by Peter Weimar. Munich: Artemis, 1981.

Exarchos, Leonie. *Lateiner am Kaiserhof in Konstantinopel*. Paderborn: Brill Schöningh, 2022.

Federici Vescovini, Graziella. *Pietro d' Abano tra storia e leggenda*. Lugano: Agorà, 2020.

Ferruolo, Stephen. *The Origins of University: The Schools of Paris and Their Critics, 1100–1215*. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1985.

Fidora, Alexander. *Die Wissenschaftstheorie des Dominicus Gundissalinus: Voraussetzungen und Konsequenzen des zweiten Anfangs der aristotelischen Philosophie im 12. Jahrhundert*. Berlin: Akademie Verlag, 2009.

Fidora, Alexander and Nicola Polloni. "Ordering the Sciences : Al-Farabi and the Latinate Tradition." *Ishraq. Islamic Philosophy Yearbook* 10 (2022): 110–30.

Fludernik, Monika and Hans-Joachim Gehrke, eds. *Grenzgänger zwischen Kulturen*. Würzburg: Ergon, 1999.

Folliet, Georges. "La Spoliatio Aegyptiorum (Exode 3:21–23; 11:2–3; 12:35–36). Les interprétations de cette image chez les pères et autres écrivains ecclésiastiques." *Traditio* 57 (2002): 1–48.

Forrai, Réka. "Hostili Praedo Ditetur Lingua Latina: Conceptual Narratives of Translation in the Latin Middle Ages." *Medieval Worlds* 12 (2020): 121–39.

Fortuna, Stefania. "II Corpus delle traduzioni di Niccolò da Reggio (fl. 1308–1345)." In *La medicina nel basso medioevo. Tradizioni e conflitti*, 285–312. Spoleto: Centro Italiano di Studi sul basso medioevo - Accademia Tudertina, 2019.

Fortuna, Stefania, Anna Maria Urso. "Burgundio da Pisa traduttore di Galeno: nuovi contributi e prospettive." In *Sulla tradizione indiretta dei testi medici greci. Atti del II Seminario internazionale di Siena (Certosa di Pontignano, 19-20 settembre 2008)*. Ed. Ivan Garofalo, 141–77. Rome/Pisa: Fabrizio Serra, 2009.

Gassman, David Louis. "Translatio Studii: A Study of Intellectual History in the Thirteenth-Century." PhD thesis, Cornell University, 1973.

Gaul, Niels. *Thomas Magistros und die späthyzantische Sophistik: Studien zum Humanismus urbaner Eliten der frühen Palaiologenzeit*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz Verlag, 2011.

Giraud, Cédric. "La naissance des intellectuels au XIIe siècle." *Annuaire bulletin de la société de l'histoire de France* (2010): 23–37.

Giraud, Cédric. *A Companion to Twelfth-Century Schools*. Leiden–Boston: Brill, 2020.

Giraud, Cédric, and Constant Mews. "John of Salisbury and the Schools of the 12th Century." In *A Companion to John of Salisbury*, edited by Christophe Grellard and Frédérique Lachaud, 29–62. Leiden: Brill, 2015.

Gosman, Martin. "Alexander the Great as the Icon of Perfection in the Epigones of the Roman d'Alexandre (1250–1450): The Utilitas of the Ideal Prince." In *The Medieval French Alexander*, edited by Donald Maddox, 175–93. Albany, NY: State Univ. of New York Press, 2002.

Green, Monica. "Medical Books." In *The European Book in the Twelfth Century*, edited by Erik Kwakkel, Rodney M. Thomson, 277–93. Cambridge, United Kingdom New York, NY: Cambridge University Press, 2018.

Green, Monica H. "Gloriosissimus Galienus: Galen and Galenic Writings in the Eleventh- and Twelfth-Century Latin West." In *Brill's Companion to the Reception of Galen,* edited by Barbara Zipser, and Petros Bouras-Vallianatos, 319–43. Leiden: Brill, 2019.

Burnett, Charles, Dimitri Gutas, and Uwe Vagelpohl, eds. *Why Translate Science?: Documents from Antiquity to the 16th Century in the Historical West (Bactria to the Atlantic)*. Leiden, Boston: Brill, 2022.

Gutas, Dimitri. "What Was There in Arabic for the Latins to Receive?: Remarks on The Modalities of the Twelfth-Century Translation Movement in Spain." In *Wissen über Grenzen: Arabisches Wissen und lateinisches Mittelalter,* edited by Andreas Speer, Andreas, and Lydia Wegener, 3–22. Berlin, New York: De Gruyter, 2006.

Gutas, Dimitri. *Greek Thought, Arabic Culture: The Graeco-Arabic Translation Movement in Baghdad and Early 'Abbasaid Society (2nd-4th/5th–10th c.)*. London–New York: Routledge, 1998.

Haskins, Charles Homer. *Studies in the History of Mediaeval Science*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1924.

Haskins, Charles Homer. *The Renaissance of the Twelfth Century*. Cambridge: Harvard Univ. Press, 1927.

Hasse, Dag Nikolaus. "The Social Conditions of the Arabic-(Hebrew-)Latin Translation Movements in Medieval Spain and in the Renaissance." In *Wissen über Grenzen: Arabisches Wissen und lateinisches Mittelalter*, edited by Andreas Speer, Andreas, Lydia Wegener, 68–86. Berlin, New York: De Gruyter, 2006.

Hasse, Dag Nikolaus. "Der mutmaßliche arabische Einfluss auf die literarische Form der Universitätsliteratur des 13. Jahrhunderts," In *Albertus Magnus und der Ursprung der Universitätsidee*, edited by Ludger Honnefelder, 241–58, and 487–91. Berlin: Berlin University Press, 2011.

Hasse, Dag Nikolaus and Ann Giletti, eds. *Mastering Nature in the Medieval Arabic and Latin Worlds: Studies in Heritage and Transfer of Arabic Science in Honour of Charles Burnett*. Turnhout: Brepols, 2023.

Höfele, Andreas, and Werner Von Koppenfels, eds. *Renaissance Go-Betweens: Cultural Exchange in Early Modern Europe*. Berlin: de Gruyter, 2005.

Jacob, André. "La traduction de la Liturgie de saint Jean Chrysostome par Léon Toscan: Édition critique," *Orientalia Christiana Periodica* 32 (1966): 111–62.

Jacoby, David, ed. *Travellers, Merchants and Settlers in the Eastern Mediterranean, 11th–14th Centuries*. Farnham: Ashgate Variorum, 2014.

Jacquart, Danielle. "Principales étapes dans la transmission des textes de médecine (XIe–XIVe siècle)." In *Rencontres de cultures dans la philosophie médiévale : traductions et traducteurs de l'antiquité tardive au XIVe siècle,* edited by Jacqueline Hamesse and Marta Fattori, 251–71. Louvain-la-Neuve: UCL, Institut d'études médiévales, 1990.

Jaspert, Nikolas et al., eds. *Cultural Brokers at Mediterranean Courts in the Middle Ages*. Munich: Wilhelm Fink, 2013.

Kaska, Katharina. "Zur hochmittelalterlichen Überlieferung von Maximus Confessor, Capita de caritate in der Übersetzung des Cerbanus." *Jahrbuch der österreichischen Byzantinistik* 70 (2021): 221–48. doi: 10.1553/joeb70s221

Kischlat, Harald. *Studien zur Verbreitung von Übersetzungen arabischer philosophischer Werke in Westeuropa 1150–1400: das Zeugnis der Bibliotheken*. Münster: Aschendorff, 2000.

König, Daniel G. "Sociolinguistic Infrastructures: Prerequisites of Translation Movements Involving Latin and Arabic in the Medieval Period." In *Connected Stories: Contacts, Traditions and Transmissions in Premodern Mediterranean Islam*, edited by Mohamed Meouak and Cristina de la Puente, 11–75. Berlin, Boston: Brill, 2022.

Kretzmann, Norman et al. *The Cambridge History of Later Medieval Philosophy*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1982.

Laiou, Angelike E. and Cécile Morrisson, eds. *Byzantium and the Other: Relations and Exchanges*. Farnham: Ashgate, 2012.

Le Goff, Jacques. *Les intellectuels au Moyen* Âge. Paris: Edition du Seuil, 1985.

Leemans, Pieter De. "Aristotle Transmitted: Reflections on the Transmission of Aristotelian Scientific Thought in the Middle Ages." *International Journal of the Classical Tradition* 17, no. 3 (2010): 325–53. doi: 10.1007/s12138-010-0200-9

Leemans, Pieter De, ed. *Translating at the Court: Bartholomew of Messina and Cultural Life at the Court of Manfred of Sicily*. Leuven: Leuven University Press, 2014.

Lemerle, Paul. *Byzantine Humanism: The First Phase. Notes and Remarks on Education and Culture in Byzantium from Its Origins to the 10th Century*. Translated by Helen Lindsay and Ann Moffatt. Sydney: Brill, 2017.

Lond, Brian. "Arabic-Latin Translations: Transmission and Transformation." In *Brill's Companion to the Reception of Galen*, edited by Barbara Zipser, and Petros Bouras-Vallianatos, 343–59. Leiden: Brill, 2019.

Magdalino, Paul. *The Empire of Manuel I Komnenos, 1143–1180*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2002.

Mártinez-Gázquez, José. *The Attitude of the Medieval Latin Translators towards the Arabic Sciences*. Florence: SISMEL-Galluzzo, 2016.

McVaugh, Michael. "Niccolò Da Reggio's Translations of Galen and Their Reception in France." *Early Science and Medicine* 11, no. 3 (2006): 275–301.

McVaugh, Michael. "Galen in the Medieval Universities, 1200–1400." In *Brill's Companion to the Reception of Galen*. Edited by Barbara Zipser, and Petros Bouras-Vallianatos, 381–93. Leiden: Brill, 2019.

Mounteer, Carl. "English Learning in the Late Twelfth and Early Thirteenth Century." PhD thesis, University of London, 1973.

Nicol, Donald M. *Byzantium and Venice: A Study in Diplomatic and Cultural Relations*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1988.

Nutton, Vivian. "Niccolò in Context." *Medicina nei secoli: Arte e scienza* 35, no. 3 (2013): 941–56.

Oldoni, Massimo. "La promozione della scienza: L' Università di Napoli." In *Intellectual Life at the Court of Frederick II Hohenstaufen*, edited by William Tronzo, 251–63. Hanover: University Press of New England, 1994.

Pratsch, Thomas. *Der hagiographische Topos: Griechische Heiligenviten in mittelbyzantinischer Zeit*. Berlin, Boston: De Gruyter, 2012.

Rapp, Claudia, and Johannes Preiser-Kapeller, eds. *Mobility and Migration in Byzantium: A Sourcebook*. Göttingen: V and R Uni Press, 2023.

De Ridder-Symoens, Hilde, ed. *A History of the University in Europe*. Vol. 1, *Universities in the Middle Ages*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1992.

Ronconi, Filippo. "Il Paris. suppl. gr. 388 e Mosè del Brolo da Bergamo." *Italia Medievale e Umanistica* 47 (2006): 1–27.

Jonathan, Shepard. *Byzantine Diplomacy: Papers from the Twenty-Fourth Spring Symposium of Byzantine Studies, Cambridge, March 1990*. Aldershot, Hampshire: Variorum, 1992.

Siraisi, Nancy G. *Medieval and Early Renaissance Medicine: An Introduction to Knowledge and Practice*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1990.

Steckel, Sita, Niels Gaul, and Michael Grünbart, eds. *Networks of Learning: Perspectives on Scholars in Byzantine East and Latin West, c. 1000–1200*. Zurich–Münster: LIT, 2014.

Steel, Carlos. "Guillaume de Moerbeke et Saint Thomas." In *Guillaume de Moerbeke. Recueil d'études à l'occasion du 700e anniversaire de sa mort*, edited by Jozef Brams et al., 57–82. Leuven: Leuven University Press, 1989.

Rodriguez Suarez, Alex. "The Western Presence in the Byzantine Empire during the Reigns of Alexios I and John II Komnenos (1081–1143)." PhD Thesis, London, King's College, 2014.

Théry, Gabriel. "Documents concernant Jean Sarrazin." *Archives d'histoire doctrinale et littéraire du Moyen Âge* 18 (1951): 45–87.

Urso, Anna Maria. "Translating Galen in the Medieval West: The Greek-Latin Translations." In *Brill's Companion to the Reception of Galen*, edited by Barbara Zipser, and Petros Bouras-Vallianatos, 359–81. Leiden: Brill, 2019.

Urso, Anna Maria. "In Search of Perfect Equivalence. The uerbum de uerbo Method in Burgundio of Pisa's Translations of Galenic Works." In *Latin Translations of Greek Texts, ca. 1050–1300*, edited by Paraskevi Toma, and Peter Bara, 234–62. Leiden: Brill, 2025.

Veit, Raphaela. "Quellenkundliches zu Leben und Werk von Constantinus Africanus." *Deutsches Archiv für Erforschung des Mittelalters* 59 (2003): 122–52.

Verger, Jacques. *Les gens de savoir dans l'Europe de la fin du Moyen Âge*. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1998.

Witt, Robert G. *L'eccezione italiana. L'intellettuale laico nel Medioevo e l'origine del Rinascimento (800–1300)*. Rome: Viella, 2017.

Zipser, Barbara, and Petros Bouras-Vallianatos, eds. *Brill's Companion to the Reception of Galen*. Leiden: Brill, 2019.

Hungarian Historical Review 14, no. 2 (2025): 186–213

Translating Popular Wisdom into Learned Language and Practice: Egbert of Liège's *Fecunda ratis* and the Changing World of the Eleventh Century

Hiram Kümper
Historical Institute, University of Mannheim
hiram.kuemper@uni-mannheim.de

This paper explores the *Fecunda ratis*, Egbert of Liège's early eleventh-century didactic poem in Latin, as an example of the transformation of vernacular, orally transmitted wisdom into structured, literary pedagogy. Drawing on recent theoretical and philological research, it develops a typology of proverbial adaptation in Egbert's work and analyzes the rhetorical and poetic strategies employed to integrate popular sayings into the moral and educational discourse of the cathedral school. In doing so, the study situates the *Fecunda ratis* within the broader context of the emerging homiletic and didactic culture of the eleventh century, highlighting its role in shaping the clerical ethos and institutional memory through the literary canonization of the popular voice.

Keywords: classical learning, Latin, vernacular, cathedral schools, Middle Ages

Egbert of Liège's *Fecunda ratis* stands as one of the most ambitious and rhetorically refined didactic poems of the eleventh century, remarkable both for its formal complexity and for its systematic integration of proverbial material into a moral-pedagogical framework.[1] This study examines the *Fecunda ratis* as a sophisticated site of cultural translation, in which popular proverbial wisdom, often rooted in vernacular, situational discourse, is rearticulated in the formal register of Latin didactic poetry. Drawing on recent theoretical approaches and the typological and rhetorical frameworks developed by Barry Taylor and Dave Bland, the following analysis seeks to reconstruct the mechanisms by which Egbert transforms orally transmitted *sententiae* into structured tools of moral instruction within the pedagogical and homiletic milieu of the early eleventh century. Particular attention will be paid to the stylistic, thematic, and performative dimensions of this transformation, as well as to the broader educational and ecclesiastical context in which the *Fecunda ratis* emerged and possibly circulated.

1 Manutius, *Geschichte*, 535–39.

DOI 10.38145/2025.2.186 http://www.hunghist.org

The Fecunda ratis

Egbert of Liège's *Fecunda ratis* (literally, "the fertile ship") is an extensive collection of sayings in hexameters consisting of two books, which Egbert dedicated to his childhood friend Adalbold.[2] It survived in only one eleventh-century manuscript kept in the Cologne Cathedral Library, which contains the poem, a Christmas hymn, and a short prayer.[3] The manuscript's tradition is characterized by eleven different hands following the main scribe with alterations and glosses, which indicates a lively reception and editorial work within the school. The poem was revised, glossed, and provided with alternative readings multiple times, especially by the hands E and L, whose emendations can be traced partly back to their own conjectures.[4]

The title of the work, *Fecunda ratis*, refers to the metaphorical idea of a school ship that is full to the point of overflowing, taking on proverbs, fables, parables, sayings, and stories from a wide variety of sources. However, Egbert himself also calls his work *liber de aenigmatibus rusticanis*,[5] which refers to the quality and origin rather than the final purpose of the metaphorical cargo: a collection of popular, often enigmatic proverbs with a didactic purpose that is brought to the new shore of learned education. The poem was thus created from the desire both to add to the traditional educational materials, such as the *Disticha Catonis* and the fables of Avian, and to provide a new teaching tool for the trivium level that taught skills that could be turned into practice in everyday life.[6]

The work is divided into two books: the first one has the title *prora* (bow) and the second one the title *puppis* (stern). The first book consists of two large parts, the original collection of one-line verses and two-line verses and the extension in longer sections. It thus forms the core of the didactic tradition of sayings. The first part of the book consists of 1,008 verses that can be read as a self-contained collection with a prologue (1.1–4) and an epilogue (1.1005–1008), which suggests that there may well have been an earlier, shorter version that has not survived. The second part consists of longer poems and thematic

2 All quotes from the *Fecunda ratis* follow the edition by Voigt, *Fecunda ratis*, were double checked with the Cologne manuscript, and are referenced by book and verse. All English translations are by the author of this article.

3 Cologne, Erzbischöfliche Diözesan- und Dombibliothek, Cod. 196. On this manuscript, see Plotzek et al., *Glaube und Wissen*, 321–23, and Senner, *Geschichte der Kölner Dombibliothek*, 204.

4 See Voigt, *Fecunda ratis*, v–ix.

5 Ibid., xxi.

6 On this development, see Baldzuhn, *Schulbücher,* vol. 1, 22–44.

elaborations, such as fables, allegories, satires, examples, and autobiographical reflections.

The second book, *Puppis*, contains a dense sequence of Christian ethical reflections, catechism-like pieces, verses about virtues and vices, quotations from Augustine, Gregory the Great, Ambrose, Jerome, and Bede, and Bible versifications and prayers. This book prepares students for the theological specialization, integrating the content of the spiritual curriculum in poetic form.

The stylistic orientation of the work is strongly influenced by the rhetoric of the trivium. There are numerous examples of *ordo praeposterus*, *prolepsis*, *epistulae*, and *exempla*, but also *satirae*, *allegoriae*, and *fabulae*, with echoes from classical authors such as Horace, Juvenal, Persius, Ovid, and Cicero as well as patristic authors and the Bible.[7] Egbert uses ancient and patristic sentences, as well as popular proverbs, local idioms, and stylized scenes from everyday life.

Particularly noteworthy is the juxtaposition and interweaving of erudite high language and simple, popular diction. The style varies between an elegiac tone, mocking satire, pathetic invocation, proverbial brevity, and epic narrative. However, a pedagogical impetus runs through the entire work. It is intended to instruct, entertain, educate morally, and promote intellectually at the same time and thus forms an ideal reading book for adolescent students. Egbert emphasizes several times that his collection should serve to help students recognize and interpret allegorical, moral, and exegetical meanings. Thus, it should be understood as preparation for the study of the Bible.

Egbert of Liège

Not much is known about the author of the *Fecunda ratis*, Egbert of Liège.[8] Sigebert of Gembloux, who lived roughly a generation after Egbert, made the following note: "Egbert, a cleric from Liège, wrote a book in metrical style about rustic riddles, initially brief. However, with an expanded reasoning, he wrote another book on the same subject, which was somewhat larger."[9] This is essentially all we know from contemporary sources. However, Egbert provides some hints himself. His letter of dedication to Adalbold of Utrecht, his childhood friend and the recipient of the *Fecunda ratis*, reveals relevant biographical information and

7 For more details, see Weijers, *Evolution of the trivium*.

8 See Babcock, *Egbert of Liège and St Martin*.

9 Witte, *Catalogus Sigeberti Gemblacensis*, 93: *Egebertus clericus Leodiensis scripsit metrico stilo de enigmatibus rusticanis librum primo brevem, sed ampliato rationis tenore scripsit de eadem re librum alterum maiusculum.*

an approximate dating and localization of the work. Adalbold, born around 975, served as archdeacon at the cathedral of Liège and became Bishop of Utrecht in 1010. He died on November 27, 1026. The time span of his episcopal office then provides the widest possible range for dating the composition or at least for the revision of the collection. Some scholars, including Voigt, have proposed that the *Fecunda ratis* was presumably commissioned by or at least under the influence of Bishop Durand (ruled 1021–1025), while Provost Johannes and the later Bishop Wazo served as dean of the Liège church.[10] This seems well plausible although no exact evidence can be brought up. However, at this time, the cathedral school of Liège emerged as a pioneering center of a new manner of education, setting a precedent for cathedral schools throughout the Latin West.[11] Its foundational innovation lay in institutionalizing a curriculum that combined liberal learning with the cultivation of elegant manners *(honestas)* and moral discipline *(mores)*. This dual focus marked a clear departure from the Carolingian emphasis on doctrinal and scriptural training alone, and it is clearly adopted by Egbert in his *Fecunda ratis*.

Under Bishop Eraclius (959–971), a student of Brun of Cologne, the school was revitalized with a model that fused moral refinement with classical studies.[12] His successor, Notker (972–1008), further established Liège as a leading intellectual and ethical center, producing clerics whose *virtue* and *manners* were seen as qualifications for high office.[13] The pedagogical ethos prioritized visible comportment (how one walked, spoke, and gestured) as outward expressions of internal moral discipline. Wazo of Liège, who was active in 1005–1030, embodied this educational ideal by favoring students who excelled in manners over those merely proficient in letters. Under his leadership, Liège's reputation flourished as a school of *letters, manners, and religion*. Later laments by figures like Anselm and Goswin underscore the sad end to this golden age, further attesting to its formative influence. The novelty of schools like Liège lay in integrating ethical and social formation *(cultus virtutum)* into formal education, shaping clerical elites not just intellectually but as embodiments of courtly, ecclesiastical, and civic ideals. The cathedral school thereby became both a pedagogical and a cultural

10 On the development of the Liège cathedral school, see Renardy, *Les écoles liégeoises*. As a whole, Liège was a boomtown in these decades; see Hirschmann, *Konjunkturprogramme*.

11 Jaeger, *The Envy of Angels*, 54–56. The Liège cathedral school turned out to be especially influential in the German Empire, see Kupper, *Liege et l'église imperial*.

12 Lutz, *Schoolmasters of the Tenth Century*, 21.

13 The two volumes of Kurth provide a rich account: *Notger de Liege et la civilisation au Xe siècle*. For more on Notker, Liège, and his times, see the essays in Delville et al., *Notger et Liège*.

institution for training future church and court leaders in the virtues of public conduct and personal decorum.

Egbert's statement of age within the work (if we hold the poem *De debilitate ēvī nostrī* to give such an autobiographical indication)[14] suggests that he was born around 972. He probably received his education together with Adalbold at the famous Liège Cathedral School under Notker, which under his leadership became one of the most important educational centers in the empire. References in the text suggest that Egbert initially enrolled as a student in the lower classes of the cathedral school and then devoted himself to the study of the *septem artes liberales*, with a clear focus on the trivium (grammar, rhetoric, dialectic). Although the work also shows knowledge of the quadrivium (e.g. arithmetic, music), his profile is clearly that of a philologically and pedagogically oriented schoolmaster, not a mathematically and theologically educated cleric.

After having completed his education, Egbert seems to have remained in Liège as a teacher, although he never held the position of head of the cathedral school as *magister scholarum*. Rather, he apparently worked as a *submagister scholae* or *magister particularis*, as was typical for larger schools with a differentiated teaching staff.[15] In his dedication, Egbert describes himself as a *presbyter* and *servorum Dei humillimus*, that is, as a simple priest in the service of the church.

Egbert's life is characterized by a continuous commitment to education. Although he was denied the social advancement experienced by other Liège scholars such as Adalbold or Wazo (neither was he appointed bishop nor was he given a position in the court chapel), he left behind a didactic work, *Fecunda ratis*, which surpasses all known pieces of school poetry of his time in terms of scope, diversity and pedagogical reflection. In his old age (in the *Fecunda ratis*, he repeatedly refers to himself as an old man, for instance in 1.1497, 1.1508, and 1.1517), he apparently wrote (or rewrote) his work as a summary of a long life in the teaching profession, interspersed with complaints about the decline in willingness to learn (1.508–509, 1.739–740, 1.801–802, 1.979–980, 1.1093–1096, 1.1612–1617), the increasing use of corporal punishment (1.1253–1280), and the growing material insecurity of the teaching profession (1.1075–1078, 1.1170–1173, 1.1497–1506, 1.1675–1683).

14 Voigt, *Fecunda ratis*, 193 (1.1519): *Preteriitque (et eó plus) quinquagesimus annus.*

15 Renardy. *Les écoles liégeoises*, 321–23.

Poetics of the Medieval Proverb: from Situational Origins to Collectional Transformation

In the theoretical discourse of the last few decades, the medieval proverb has increasingly been approached not as a decontextualized maxim but as an inherently situated utterance, one that encodes fragments of lived experience within compact, formulaic linguistic forms. As, for instance, Sebastian Neumeister has argued, proverbial speech resists definitional abstraction precisely because its meaning emerges not from conceptual fixity but from pragmatic pliability.[16] Proverbs function less as detachable axioms than as mnemonic and hermeneutic devices: they anchor meaning in narrativized, affectively resonant scenarios, and they acquire significance through their repeated deployment in socially recognizable situations. Within this framework, literary proverb tales are not mere illustrations of gnomic content but acts of retroactive contextualization. They construct plausible experiential settings in which the proverb's semantic logic can unfold.

A strikingly congruent line of thought undergirds Manfred Eikelmann's philological study of the German proverb in medieval transmission, particularly as exemplified by the widely attested saying, *Wenn man den Hund schlagen will, sagt man, er hat Leder gefressen* ("If you want to beat the dog, you say he ate the leather").[17] While departing from different disciplinary platforms (literary theory and historical philology respectively), both Neumeister and Eikelmann converge upon a core insight: the proverb originates as a situational speech act, only subsequently becoming subject to processes of textual abstraction, literary stylization, and collectional systematization. Eikelmann's contribution lies in his meticulous reconstruction of the stages by which proverbial expressions migrate from primary use in contextualized speech into the secondary realm of textual collections, acquiring new functions and forms in the process. Taking up an idea of the theologian Claus Westermann, Eikelmann draws a fundamental distinction between two modes of transmission: the primary tradition *(primäre Überlieferung)*, where proverbs are embedded in lived communicative situations, and the secondary tradition *(sekundäre Überlieferung)*, where they are extracted from their pragmatic contexts and compiled into collections. Eikelmann uses this theoretical scaffolding to interrogate a range of historical sources, revealing

16 Neumeister, *Geschichten vor und nach dem Sprichwort*.

17 Eikelmann, *Sprichwort im Sammlungskontext*, 95–107.

the extent to which medieval proverb collections not only preserved but also transformed the epistemic and performative status of the sayings they contain.

The proverb of the leather-eating dog appears for the first time not in vernacular German but in Latin, notably in the *Dialogus Salomonis et Marcolfi*, where it figures as part of a gnomic exchange between the idealized wise king Solomon and the grotesquely embodied trickster Marcolf.[18] In this dialogic context, the proverb is not merely cited but activated within a stylized confrontation of rhetorical registers. Salomon utters a high-minded sententia on the unreliability of enemy speech, to which Marcolf counters with the proverb: "Qui suum canem vult perdere, per rabiem imponit illi nomen" (He who wants to kill/beat his dog claims it has rabies). Here, the proverb functions subversively, dismantling the moral absolutism of its predecessor and foregrounding the instrumental logic of accusation. While the *Dialogus* does not simulate spontaneous oral discourse, its dialogical structure reinstates a facsimile of situational logic, within which the proverb's function is preserved as a performative utterance.

This early Latin transmission is paralleled in the *Schäftlarner Sprüche*, a twelfth-century florilegium from the Bavarian monastery of Schäftlarn. There, the proverb appears in a compressed, single-line form: "Suspendens catulum, vorat, inquit, opus coriorum" (As he hangs up the puppy, he devours, he says, the work of the tanners).[19] While the narrative context is absent, the line's framing within a monastic miscellany suggests a pedagogical function. It was perhaps to be glossed, recited, or imitated. Such texts underscore the role of ecclesiastical settings in the early formalization of proverbial knowledge, even before the widespread emergence of vernacular collections.

It is only in the thirteenth century that vernacular German attestations become frequent, particularly in didactic and literary contexts. Freidank's *Bescheidenheit* (c. 1230), a sprawling corpus of rhymed aphorisms and moral reflections, includes a stylized version of the proverb: "Der hunt hat leder gezzen, so man dienstes wil vergezzen" ([Claim that] the dog has eaten leather once you want to forget [his] service).[20] The formal integration into a metrical couplet, as Eikelmann observes, distances the saying from its situational moorings and

18 Benary, *Salomon et Marcolfus*, 15, v. 87b.

19 Singer, *Sprichwörter des Mittelalters,* vol. 1, 42. The closest translation to the vernacular is noted from a much younger, fifteenth century manuscript in Morawski, *Proverbes français*, 78 (no. 2146): "Qui son chien viaut tuer la rage li met sus."

20 Grimm, *Vridankes Bescheidenheit*, 183, v. 17–18.

transforms it into a *Kunstspruch*, a self-contained artefact of poetic wisdom.[21] The loss of contextual specificity is partially compensated by the stylization and compression of meaning, but it also signals a shift in the proverb's reception, from a tool of social interaction to a component of authorial didacticism. However, it also presupposes a considerable degree of cultural knowledge on the part of the reader. In fact, this version of the proverb is hardly understandable for anyone not familiar with its proverbial meaning. Literally it translates "The dog has eaten leather once you want to forget service." Thus, the question of whose service is forgotten is left absolutely open.

A more narrativized reintegration of the proverb's situational logic is found in Sibote's *Märe von der Frauenzucht* (mid-thirteenth century), where a knight plans to kill his horse as a warning to his unruly wife.[22] The narrator interjects the proverb, thus casting the knight's behavior in the moral light of opportunistic cruelty. Here, the proverb serves as a moral frame: it retroactively interprets the action and assigns it to a recognizable behavioral pattern. The tale does not merely *illustrate* the proverb but actualizes its logic in narrative form, a phenomenon Neumeister identifies as central to the mnemonic power of proverb tales.[23]

During the late medieval period, there is a proliferation of systematic proverb collections, many of which are tied to pedagogical or homiletic contexts. The *Proverbia Fridanci*, a set of Latin sermon outlines using vernacular proverbs as thematic prothemata, is particularly illuminating. In these texts, the dog-and-leather proverb is not only cited but subjected to allegorical exegesis: the dog becomes a figure for the preacher and the accusation of eating leather an emblem of unjust persecution. In one version, the commentary reads: "Canis spiritualiter est praedicator […] qui ex odio alterum vult persequi, causam fingit" (The preacher is spiritually a dog… who, out of hatred, wishes to persecute someone and fabricates a reason).[24] The allegoresis reconfigures the proverb for moral instruction, but in doing so, it also preserves the narrative and situational logic by re-embedding the saying within a moralized exemplum. The *Proverbia Fridanci* thus constitute a hybrid form: at once agents of collectional abstraction and mediators of pragmatic intelligibility.

---

21 Eikelmann, *Sprichwort im Sammlungskontext*, 111. On the theological term *Kunstspruch* and its implication, see Preuß, *Weisheitsliteratur*, 36–37.

22 Niewöhner, *Neues Gesamtabenteuer,* vol. 1, 17.

23 Neumeister, *Geschichten vor und nach dem Sprichwort*, 210.

24 Cited from a Berlin manuscript by Eikelmann, *Sprichwort im Sammlungskontext*, 103. On the *Proverbia Fridanci* see Klapper, *Sprichwörter*.

By the fifteenth century, the proverb surfaces in a range of vernacular compilations: the *Houghton Codex*, Bollstatter's *Spruchsammlung*, and the widely diffused *Proverbia Communia* (in Dutch, Low German, and Latin).[25] These collections display varying degrees of formalization. In some, the proverb is presented in bilingual format (for instance, "Coreum comedit canis dum pendere debet / Wenn man den hund hencken will, so hat er leder Gessen"), thereby serving the dual function of linguistic exercise and moral instruction. In others, such as the *Tractatulus proverbiorum communium* preserved in a Stuttgart manuscript, Latin hexameters are translated into rhymed German distichs, reinforcing the mnemonic architecture of the collection. These collectional forms participate in the broader humanist project of encyclopedic ordering, yet, as Eikelmann warns, they often efface the proverb's embeddedness in social praxis.[26]

Taken together, the historical trajectory reconstructed by Eikelmann illustrates how proverbs undergo a double transformation, first, from situational speech to stylized literary form and, second, from literary instantiation to collectional codification. In each phase, the proverb's semantic value is reshaped. The spontaneous, dialogical, and often performatively charged utterance becomes an object of curation and commentary. Yet as both Eikelmann and Neumeister insist, this shift does not entail semantic closure. On the contrary, the proverb retains a latent openness to context, a polysemous potential that collectional frames must either domesticate or accentuate.

Ultimately, the proverb resists total capture by either literary formalization or classificatory ambition. Its semantic vitality depends not merely on lexical content or syntactic patterning but on its capacity to conjure plausible scenarios of use, scenarios that are culturally coded, narratively inflected, and pragmatically legible. Eikelmann's historicized philology and Neumeister's theoretical poetics both converge on this point: the proverb, as a form of "discours répété", derives its power from being at once open to iteration and singular, recognizable and contingent, collected and lived.[27]

This being said, we can observe similar phenomena in Egbert's *Fecunda ratis*, and we can seek the modes in which he incorporated, transformed, and canonized popular wisdom in his Latin poem.

25 Simon, *Priamel, Short Verse Poems, and Proverbs*, 30–33.

26 Eikelmann, *Sprichwort im Sammlungskontext*, 105.

27 See Coseriu, *Structure lexicale et enseignement du vocabulaire*, 194–96.

Proverbs and Popular Wisdom in the Fecunda ratis: *A Typology of Transmission*

The search for vernacular origins in the rich proverbial and gnomic material of the *Fecunda ratis* can draw upon a variety of indications, including (1) explicit signs of being derived from the vernacular, such as the phrases *vulgus* or *vulgo dicitur*, (2) proverbs with thematic roots in rustic or popular everyday life, (3) formulaic expressions of demonstrably Germanic or Romance origin, and (4) popular sayings incorporated into scholastic or moralizing allegory.

Occasionally, Egbert prefaces a proverb with an explicit marker of its vernacular status, such as *vulgo dicitur* or analogous phrases. These cases are relatively rare but striking in their transparency. At least nine instances of such explicit attribution occur in the *Fecunda ratis* (1.31, 1.103, 1.106, 1.160, 1.179, 1.384, 1.387, 1.1162, and C 25, a variant of 1.385).

In his article *Brotlöffel, haariges Herz und wundersame Empfängnis*, Wolfgang Maaz offers a convincing demonstration of the second modus of transforming popular wisdom into learned knowledge. He shows how Egbert of Liège strategically integrated quotidian experiences into the fabric of his didactic poetry. The so-called "panificum coclear (edible spoon) – non crescit edentis in ore" (I 1368) offers a particularly vivid instance of Egbert's use of lived experience. While the *Fecunda*'s editor Voigt left this verse uncommented, Maaz, drawing on S. Singer's collection *Sprichwörter des Mittelalters*, identifies it as a proverbial reflection of a widespread eating practice.[28] The bread spoon *(coclear ex pane)* was a common substitute for wooden or metal utensils, and it was consumed along with the meal itself: "Coclear ex pane utendo consumitur: sic omnis res frequenti usu minuitur."[29] Aristophanic Greek, lexical testimonies from Julius Pollux, Hesychius, and the *Suda* corroborate the antiquity of this usage, yet no proverbial form predating Egbert has been found.[30] The second motif, that of the "pilose heart," found in a fraudulent man's corpse, leads Maaz into an intertextual investigation of anatomical lore. Egbert writes: "Verum defuncti rimantur viscera testes / Inventumque nefas mirantur et hispida corda" (But the witnesses probe the entrails of the dead, / and marvel at the discovered crime and the bristly heart).[31] Although Voigt considered this a medieval invention,

28 Singer, *Sprichwörter des Mittelalters*, vol. 1, 94–95.

29 Voigt, *Fecunda ratis*, 80.

30 Maaz, *Brotlöffel, haariges Herz und wundersame Empfängnis*, 110.

31 Voigt, *Fecunda ratis*, 173 (1.1140–1144).

Maaz traces a compelling genealogy to Valerius Maximus, who recounts the vivisection of Aristomenes: "pectus dissecuere viventi, hirsutumque cor repertum est" (they cut open the chest of the living man, and a bristly heart was found). Here too, Egbert adapts a literary topos to a moralized didactic frame. Notably, the parallels in phrasing *(callidior/calliditatem, fraudes/astutia, inventumque/invenerunt)* suggest direct reception, which Maaz substantiates further through comparison with Rodulfus Tortarius' *De memorabilibus*, whose Latin phrasing closely mirrors Egbert's. Egbert's realism extends beyond literary sources into empirical knowledge. Maaz draws on pathophysiological explanations of the *cor villosum* to interpret the "hairy heart" as a case of fibrinous pericarditis, possibly similar to conditions described by Salimbene de Adam, where autopsies revealed lesions and vesicles in the heart area. Through these case studies, Maaz not only dismantles the assumption that medieval school texts lacked engagement with lived experience but also reveals how Egbert's work interweaves learned citation and empirical reality. More important for our case, the *Fecunda ratis*, though rooted in classical and patristic tradition, emerges in Maaz's reading as a uniquely grounded and innovative contribution to medieval pedagogy. Consequently, other such references to rustic and agrarian wisdom (such as 1.73, 1.77, 1.130, 1.253, 1.258, 1.293, 1.617, 1.1162 and 1.1676) deserve similar in-depth investigation in the future.

The third modus of coping with vernacular material is indicated by proverbs found in later Middle High German or Old French collections. These proverbs suggest that Egbert tapped into a transregional corpus of popular *sententiae*. Examples can be found in 1.69, 1.78, 1.92, 1.96, 1.128, 1.398, 1.579, and 1.1164. Some were identified by Voigt in 1886, but since then, possibilities for wider recognition have increased markedly, most of all after the completion of the thirteen volumes of the *Thesaurus proverbiorum medii aevi* (1995–2002).[32] In the future, digital methods may also add to the analysis of large historical corpora and will help identify related phrases, translations, and varieties of the "discours répété."[33]

A fourth and final modus in Egbert's *Fecunda ratis* consists of proverbs or proverbial forms that Egbert expands into mini-narratives or allegories. These texts are often longer, and though they preserve a sentential core, they are recontextualized within didactic exegesis or moralizing *exempla*. Examples

32 See Mieder, *Thesaurus proverbiorum medii aevi*.

33 For an inspiring though not historical example, see Hamidi et al., *Proverbs Translation*.

include the tales of the fox and the sick lion (1.1174–1189), the sleeping student and the inattentive class (1.739–740), the gluttonous monk who prefers the kitchen to the choir (1.703–705), and the student who mocks his teacher but is later praised (1.1199–1220, 1.1221–1247). This last category attests to Egbert's didactic craft: proverbial wisdom becomes material for rhetorical elaboration, moral reflection, and institutional critique.

Working with Popular Wisdom: Transforming the Vernacular into Latin

Building on the typology developed above, we now ask about the rhetorical and stylistic details of the transformation from vernacular into Latin. To do this, Barry Taylor's influential study *Medieval Proverb Collections: The West European Tradition* (1992) offers one of the most comprehensive frameworks for analyses of medieval proverbial literature, particularly as it oscillates between the oral and the written, the vernacular and the Latinate, the popular and the learned. Rather than defining the proverb narrowly in terms of content or origin, Taylor proposes a functional and rhetorical understanding: a proverb, in the medieval context, is a brief moral statement on conduct, typically paratactically constructed and transmitted either as isolated maxims or within larger compilatory structures. He does not insist on terminological exclusivity (terms such as *proverbium*, *sententia*, *maxima*, and *paroemia* often overlap in medieval sources) but instead attends to their performative, literary, and didactic roles. The proverb, in Taylor's reading, is not merely a relic of rustic speech, but a mobile form capable of participating in various textual economies: from schoolroom instruction to theological commentary, from moral florilegia to rhetorical handbooks.

Crucially, Taylor develops a set of criteria for tracing the transformation of proverbs, especially those of vernacular origin, into Latinate literary and didactic formats. These criteria include, first, the degree of semantic literalism or elaboration in the Latin version, with attention to whether the original structure is maintained or expanded for rhetorical effect. Second, the treatment of figurative language, especially the tendency to replace concrete, image-rich vernacular expressions with abstract or allegorical formulations. Third, the presence of pleonastic formulations or explanatory expansions, often indicating a transition from elliptical oral structures to grammatically complete and interpretively secure written ones. Fourth, the degree of formal restructuring, particularly the imposition of meter, rhyme, syntactic symmetry, or antithesis, which elevate the proverb into the realm of *ars poetica*. And fifth, the level of

contextual embedding, or in other words, whether a proverb remains an isolated utterance or is integrated into thematic sequences, moral exempla, or exegetical commentary.

Taylor's model is not merely descriptive but interpretive. It illuminates the cultural work performed by medieval proverb collections, especially those which seek not to preserve the vernacular for its own sake but to reshape it as an instrument of Latinate ethical instruction. This model proves particularly fruitful when applied to Egbert's *Fecunda ratis*, which bears witness to a deliberate and sophisticated process of vernacular proverb adaptation. Egbert's collection does not include overt markers of source language or explicit claims to translational practice. Yet the idiomatic simplicity, the imagistic familiarity, and the thematic range of many of his couplets suggest that they derive, at least in part, from orally circulated vernacular wisdom. The task, then, is to analyze how Egbert appropriates, transforms, and integrates such material into a highly structured Latin didactic poem, and Taylor's criteria offer a precise heuristic for doing so.

One of Egbert's most revealing translations of a likely vernacular source occurs in 1.84: "Neglegentibus pueris uerbera debes intentare, ut corrigantur; senibus et canis, quo digni sunt, honorem impendere" (You must threaten negligent boys with the rod, so that they may be corrected; but to the elderly and grey-haired, you should accord the honor they deserve).[34] The moral economy at play is familiar: young people are to be disciplined, elders are to be honored. This combination appears in multiple vernacular traditions, including medieval German and Old French gnomic verse. Yet Egbert's Latin formulation is not a mere calque. He expands and balances the structure syntactically, pairing two contrasting imperatives in a symmetrical construction. The verb *intentare* introduces an element of juridical abstraction ("you must threaten" rather than "you must beat"), while *ut corrigantur* provides a telic clause that rationalizes the punishment in moral terms. Likewise, *quo digni sunt* implies a measure of ethical discernment in bestowing honor. The line thus avoids both brutality and sentimentality, positioning itself within a moderate, reasoned discourse of pedagogical governance. According to Taylor's schema, this constitutes a case of semantic and structural elaboration, coupled with didactic contextualization: the vernacular core is preserved but rearticulated in a moral-Latin idiom suited for clerical and scholastic reception.

34 Voigt, *Fecunda ratis*, 20 Fn. 84.

Egbert frequently employs strategies of condensation and parataxis when adapting proverbs whose force lies in suggestive brevity. The line "Quando domus uicina flagrat, proximat ad te" (1.719: "When the neighboring house is ablaze, the flames draw near to your own) captures a classic motif of neighborly peril: the danger that befalls another may soon be one's own. This idea, common across European languages, is expressed in Latin without any explicit interpretive frame. Egbert refrains from adding a moral imperative (such as *cave* or *vide*), instead relying on juxtaposition and implicature. The result is a maxim that simultaneously asserts and insinuates. Taylor observes that brevity itself can be a source of obscurity, especially when surface syntax remains simple but deeper meaning must be inferred. Egbert exploits this dynamic by maintaining a minimal lexical field: *flagrat* and *proximat* are semantically rich but syntactically undemanding verbs. The proverb's moral significance (solidarity, vigilance, shared vulnerability) is conveyed not through exposition but through structured understatement. Here, the translation strategy involves not expansion but elliptical refinement, preserving the proverb's gnomic form while transferring its imagery into an elegant Latin construction.

Other examples reveal Egbert's propensity for allegorical intensification. "Lancibus appositis in villam transilit ignis" (1.384) is a proverb dense with symbolic potential. Literally, "once the platters are set out, fire leaps into the house," the line evokes the dangers of opulence or complacency, perhaps warning against the vulnerability created by feasting or indulgence. The imagery may derive from a domestic warning in the vernacular, but Egbert's phrasing is anything but rustic. The alliteration of *Lancibus* and *appositis*, the sudden violence of *transilit*, and the quasi-dramatic culmination *in villam* combine to produce a line of striking poetic energy. Taylor notes that in many medieval collections, proverbs are made obscure not only by brevity but by figurative saturation. Egbert clearly embraces this tradition, transforming a concrete domestic image into a moralized parable. The proverb, while still recognizable in content, becomes a tableau of moral consequence, in which lexical selection and rhetorical rhythm collaborate to enhance memorability and interpretive density.

This tendency toward poetic stylization is particularly evident in proverbs involving anthropomorphic allegory. "Qui credit vulpi, nudus ad horrea currit" (1.583: He who trusts the fox runs naked to the granary) exemplifies the fusion of vernacular folklore with Latinate moralism. The fox, a longstanding symbol of cunning and deceit, serves here as the focal point of misplaced trust. The image of running naked to the granary is deliberately absurd, designed to provoke not

laughter but shame at credulity. Egbert does not tone down the grotesqueness; rather, he deploys it to reinforce the social cost of foolishness. The proverb's structure (a conditional clause and a paradoxical consequence) is retained from the vernacular, but Egbert sharpens it with an almost Horatian sense of moral ridicule. The vernacular message is neither diluted nor merely repeated, but represented with formal concision and moral urgency.

A similar pattern appears in "Verba nocent aliquando magis quam tela cruenta" (1.387: Words sometimes wound more grievously than bloodstained weapons), where the familiar idea that words may wound more than weapons is cast in a strikingly symmetrical structure. The antithesis between *verba* and *tela* and the hyperbolic adjective *cruenta* create a poetic tension that elevates the saying from truism to thesis. He transforms vernacular into classical language which must have been apparent at least to his learned contemporaries.[35] Moreover, Egbert's lexical choices are calculated for rhetorical weight: the abstract noun *verba* is positioned first, giving it syntactic and semantic primacy; *magis quam* sets up a scalar evaluation; and *aliquando* introduces a note of prudent qualification. The line becomes not merely a proverb, but a statement of general moral anthropology, one that recognizes the power of language as a vehicle of harm. The Latin here does not translate a specific vernacular form, but reconstitutes a widely shared sentiment within the conventions of Latin gnomic verse.

In many cases, Egbert seems to reorganize the lexical structure of the proverb to match the syntactic expectations of Latin verse while retaining its ethical charge. The pervasiveness of thematic and lexical parallelism *(pueris… senibus*, *verba… tela*, *credit vulpi… nudus currit)* reflects a commitment to memorability and stylistic harmony. Moreover, Egbert's preference for non-rhymed but rhythmically measured lines, often constructed in dactylic or elegiac cadence, indicates a desire to stabilize the proverb as a *unit of instruction*, not merely as a record of speech. Taylor's observation that the imposition of meter and rhetorical structure serves to "canonize" the proverb within literary culture finds clear confirmation here.

Equally telling is the organization of the *Fecunda ratis* itself. Proverbs are arranged in thematic constellations: on speech, on punishment, on old age, on friendship, on folly. This allows Egbert to group vernacular wisdom within a moral architecture, reinforcing patterns of association and supporting gradual ethical acculturation. Such sequencing reveals that the translated proverb is not

35 I thank Péter Bara for pointing me at this.

intended to stand alone, but to function within a cumulative pedagogy. Taylor's distinction between reference collections and didactic anthologies is particularly apt in this regard: Egbert writes for edification, not for citation.

In sum, Egbert's translation of vernacular proverbs is marked by a combination of semantic fidelity and stylistic sophistication. His practice aligns closely with Taylor's descriptive categories: he elaborates and stylizes, metaphorizes and moralizes, compresses and expands. The result is a corpus in which the oral wisdom of the laity is absorbed into the moral discourse of Latin letters. The vernacular is not preserved in its original idiom, but transformed into a medium fit for moral instruction, poetic admiration, and clerical transmission. Thus, Egbert's *Fecunda ratis* exemplifies the cultural work of translation in the high Middle Ages. It is not simply the mechanical reproduction of popular speech, but its disciplined reinvention within a literary and ethical order.

Between Auctoritas *and* Vox Populi: *The Didactic Potential of the* Fecunda ratis

After examining the popular sources that Egbert drew on and the techniques of its translation and remodeling, now the function of the proverbs in his collection should be considered, building upon Dave L. Bland's seminal study of the rhetorical, poetic, and didactic value of proverbial expressions in the Middle Ages.[36] His analysis of the *ars poetriae* and *ars praedicandi* sheds light on the functional polyvalence of proverbs in medieval literary culture and provides a critical framework for an understanding of their broader epistemological and sociocultural implications. This framework proves particularly fruitful when applied to the *Fecunda ratis*.

Bland's argues that proverbs, far from serving as mere ornamental devices, were deeply embedded in the inventive processes of medieval discourse. Writers such as Matthew of Vendôme and Geoffrey of Vinsauf are shown to integrate *sententiae* into the very structure of poetic composition, recommending them as legitimate and effective means of beginning a text. *Sententiae* functioned not only as figures of speech in the classical rhetorical tradition but, rather as sources of invention and amplification. From this point of view, the proverb becomes a dynamic point of departure for the expansion of meaning, adaptable to

36 Bland, *Use of Proverbs in Two Medieval Genres of Discourse*.

a variety of contexts and capable of sustaining complex moral and philosophical reflections.

The same holds true for the *ars praedicandi*, in which proverbs fulfilled a similarly multifaceted role. Preaching manuals by authors such as Robert of Basevorn and Henry of Hesse reveal that proverbial expressions were integral to all structural components of the sermon, from the antetheme and *exordium* to the subdivisions and *conclusio*. Proverbs served as mnemonic aids, attention-catching devices, markers of division, and moral signposts. They carried the weight of *auctoritas*, whether sacred or secular, and often functioned as points of access between learned culture and the lived experience of the laity. Bland's extensive reference to Alan of Lille's *Ars praedicandi*, with its pronounced reliance on scriptural and classical proverbs, further underscores the strategic value of the proverb as a bridge between the rhetorical elite and the oral culture of the common people.

Egbert's *Fecunda ratis* can be productively analyzed within this discursive horizon. While Bland does not explicitly mention Egbert, the patterns he describes resonate deeply with Egbert's method of proverb adaptation and didactic framing. In *Fecunda ratis*, proverbs function not only as moral axioms but also as generators of narrative exempla and ethical instruction. Egbert often begins or concludes a section with a proverb, which is then paraphrased, elaborated, and contextualized in a manner strikingly similar to the practice outlined in both poetic and preaching manuals. Thus, the proverbs in *Fecunda ratis* should be understood not as quotations but as rhetorical kernels from which complex interpretative and ethical structures emerge.

One of the most significant parallels lies in the role of proverbs as mediators between written and oral traditions. Bland emphasizes that proverbs are deeply rooted in the *vox populi*, the wisdom of the people, and that their presence in elevated discourses signals a recognition of this communal epistemology. Egbert's frequent use of vernacular or vernacularly-inflected sayings, subsequently rendered into Latin, reflects this same dynamic. Proverbs such as "Neglegentibus pueris non discere, senibus autem non posse convenit" (Not to learn befits the careless young; not to be able to learn befits the old) encapsulate commonly held views on education and age, which Egbert then integrates into a broader ethical and theological discourse. These formulations serve to anchor his moral instruction in the everyday experiences of his audience, thus fulfilling the rhetorical ideal of *docere, movere et delectare*.

Furthermore, Bland's insight into the casuistic use of proverbs in ethical reasoning finds a clear echo in Egbert's textual strategies. Many sections of *Fecunda ratis* can be read as micro-case studies in applied morality, in which proverbs serve as both premises and conclusions. This resonates with Bland's discussion of the proverb's role in casuistry, where it provides guidance in exceptional or marginal cases. Egbert's moral pedagogy is similarly attentive to the complexities of human behavior and frequently uses proverbs to illuminate ethical dilemmas, particularly those involving interpersonal relationships, familial obligations, or the responsibilities of youth.

In addition, the proverbs in *Fecunda ratis* mirror the formal characteristics identified by Bland as conducive to rhetorical and didactic efficacy. Their brevity, rhythmic balance, and semantic openness make them ideal vehicles for transmission and commentary. Egbert's treatment of proverbial material often involves layering multiple interpretive voices (scriptural, patristic, classical) around a central gnomic core. This strategy enhances the text's rhetorical force and underscores its participation in the broader tradition of sapiential literature, a tradition that, as Bland notes, spans both sacred and secular domains.

Finally, Bland's reflections on the mnemonic and performative dimensions of proverbs in oral-literate cultures offer a compelling lens through which to view *Fecunda ratis*. Egbert's text, though written in Latin verse, is suffused with oral resonances, and the proverbial expressions embedded in it would have facilitated both comprehension and memorization. This aligns with the educational and moral objectives of the text, which aimed to instill virtuous conduct in a young clerical readership. By encoding moral lessons in proverbial form, Egbert ensured their retention and internalization, thus fulfilling the pedagogical aims also articulated in the *ars dictaminis* and *ars praedicandi*.

The Fecunda ratis *and the Educational Renewal of the Eleventh Century*

After the first millennium, the Latin literary culture of Western Europe experienced a renewal in both pedagogical methodology and textual production, primarily centered in cathedral and monastic schools. The cathedral schools of Liège, Reims, Chartres, and Bamberg, as well as monastic institutions like Saint Emmeram in Regensburg, emerged as intellectual hubs fostering a learned Latin style that was both anchored in Carolingian precedent and open to rhetorical

innovation.[37] The educational literature produced in this period reflects a vibrant interplay between didactic intention, rhetorical craft, and spiritual formation. Two figures stand out for their contributions to this evolving landscape: Otloh of St Emmeram (c. 1010–c. 1070) and Arnulf of Saint-Pierre (fl. c. 1050), whose works exemplify the literary ethos of the cathedral school environment and offer valuable parallels for the textual strategies of Egbert's *Fecunda ratis*.

Otloh, a monk of the Benedictine abbey of Saint Emmeram in Regensburg, composed a number of texts that straddle the boundaries between autobiography, hagiography, and moral instruction. His *Liber de tentationibus suis*, written between 1050 and 1060, presents a confessional narrative of his spiritual struggles and also a model of Latinity accessible to educated clerics and advanced pupils. In a closely related genre, his *Dialogus de tribus quaestionibus*, which is framed as a conversation with the bishop of Regensburg, illustrates the discursive style cultivated in advanced schooling contexts, one which combines dialectical method with stylistic elegance. While Otloh was primarily a monastic writer, his works circulated in cathedral school milieus, a fact that betrays a sensitivity to the pedagogical needs of intermediate and advanced Latin readers. Notably, his *Liber visionum* compiled edifying exempla in an accessible narrative form, anticipating later developments in school collections of moral tales.

Arnulf of Saint-Pierre, a lesser-known but significant figure active in the ecclesiastical province of Reims, collected a corpus of prose letters and grammatical exercises which survive partially but are suggestive of the type of Latin composition training offered in cathedral schools. His epistolary style, while less ornate than that of contemporaries such as Gerbert of Aurillac (the later Pope Sylvester II), exhibits a clarity and conciseness aimed at instructing pupils in the art of correct and effective Latin expression. Fragments attributed to Arnulf include explications of Priscian and glosses on classical authors, underscoring the continuity of the Carolingian school tradition while adapting it to local didactic needs. His pedagogical output complements the broader effort observable in the early eleventh century to systematize Latin instruction through manageable, thematically coherent units. often using proverbs, fables, and moralizing narratives.

Both Otloh and Arnulf reflect the centrality of Latin prose composition and moral instruction in the curriculum of the early eleventh-century cathedral school. Their works, alongside those of figures such as Gerbert, Fulbert of

37 See Jaeger, *Envy of Angels*, 53–75, and Steckel, *Kulturen des Lehrens*, 689–885.

Chartres, and Notker Labeo, created a literary and didactic environment in which compilatory works like Egbert of Liège's *Fecunda ratis* could flourish. Egbert's text, though unique in its ambitious scope and its explicit program of proverb exegesis, partakes of the same impulse to educate through a mixture of moral authority, stylistic variety, and structural coherence. The intellectual and literary culture of early eleventh-century cathedral schools thus laid the groundwork for a genre of Latin educational writing that was at once creative, mnemonic, and deeply moral in orientation.

From School to Practice: The Fecunda ratis *in the Context of an Early Homiletic Movement*

Beyond the notable development of learned education in the cathedral school, Egbert's times also marked a crucial though still largely preparatory phase in the development of Western European preaching culture.[38] This period, long overshadowed by the more prolific twelfth-century explosion of vernacular sermon collections and the rise of scholastic homiletics, deserves new attention as a time of quiet restructuring. From monastic reform centers in Burgundy and Lorraine to cathedral schools in Liège and York, a broad intellectual and pastoral current emerged that redefined the role of preaching in the Christian community. While the period still lacks systematic vernacular homiletic corpora, it offers rich evidence of rhetorical, doctrinal, and moral experimentation that laid the groundwork for such later developments.

In the Latin West, the dominant institutional impulses for reform and pastoral revitalization came from monastic centers such as Cluny, Saint-Vanne at Verdun, and Fleury. These communities, especially under abbots like Odilo of Cluny (d. 1049) and Richard of Saint-Vanne (d. 1046), stressed the internal spiritual discipline of monks and a reinvigoration of liturgical life, but they also supported a more didactically sensitive preaching practice. Although Cluny was primarily liturgical in its orientation, the sheer expansion of its monastic network (the *ordo Cluniacensis*) created new contexts for spiritual instruction, particularly for lay patrons, dependents, and oblates. Cluniac liturgical commentaries and the exemplary homiletic style found in the *Smaragdus of Saint-Mihiel* or later in the writings of Bernard of Clairvaux (whose roots lie partly in this pre-1100 milieu)

38 See McLaughlin, *The Word Eclipsed?*

reflect a homiletic culture that, though still Latin, was increasingly attuned to the moral and spiritual needs of a broader audience.

Parallel developments can be traced in northern France and Flanders. The Benedictine houses of Saint-Bertin (Saint-Omer), Marchiennes, and Elnone began to show signs of liturgical and moral reform, supported by counts like Baldwin IV of Flanders (d. 1035). Although these reforms were primarily disciplinary, the increasing attention to clerical education and the use of simplified Latin texts for the instruction of *conversi* or lay brothers indicates a growing functional awareness of preaching as pedagogy. Similarly, the region's close contact with Anglo-Saxon England facilitated the transmission of texts and models of popular preaching, particularly through shared hagiographic traditions and exempla.

Indeed, in Anglo-Saxon England, the eleventh century witnessed a remarkable resurgence of vernacular preaching centered on figures such as Ælfric of Eynsham (d. after 1010). Ælfric's Homilies, written in Old English and based on patristic sources, were explicitly designed to provide priests with the materials to instruct the laity clearly and doctrinally soundly. His prefaces frequently express concern for the poor Latin competence of local clergy and the pastoral needs of their unlettered congregations. While Ælfric's work is geographically removed from Egbert's milieu, it nonetheless exemplifies the same reformist impulse: the desire to make Christian teaching morally effective and theologically correct across different social strata. Furthermore, Egbert's re-Latinization of popular moral ideas can be seen as a mirror image of Ælfric's vernacularisation of patristic doctrine.

In Lorraine and the Meuse region, the so-called *Saint-Vanne Reform*, while less centralized than Cluny, offered an even more directly didactic model. This network, which was associated with monasteries like Saint-Hidulf at Moyenmoutier and Saint-Evre at Toul, combined monastic observance with active pastoral outreach. Under Richard of Saint-Vanne, the region became known for promoting the intellectual and disciplinary renewal of both monks and secular clergy. Here, the integration of cathedral schools into the reform effort was more direct, and it is within this context that Egbert of Liège emerges as a key transitional figure. His alignment of rhetorical formation, moral didacticism, and pastoral purpose places Egbert in close proximity to the emerging preaching culture of the reform era. He reflects a world in which Latin homiletics were increasingly concerned with accessibility and affective impact, even if still formally composed. In this sense, *Fecunda ratis* may be seen as a pre-homiletic anthology, forming part of

a larger pedagogical infrastructure for the training of future preachers in the cathedral and collegiate settings of the Western Empire.

Overall, the eleventh century saw preaching shift from a ritualized and largely elite practice to one increasingly invested in the formation of preachers, the codification of themes, and the pastoral effectiveness of rhetoric. While full-blown sermon cycles or vernacular collections would not appear until later in the twelfth century, the groundwork was already being laid in monastic, canonical, and scholastic environments. Figures like Egbert of Liège, Odilo of Cluny, Richard of Saint-Vanne, and Ælfric of Eynsham embody different strands of this emerging homiletic culture, one that was fundamentally moral, pedagogical, and reform-driven. Their works, though diverse in form and audience, share a common vision: that preaching, whether formal, poetic, liturgical, or proverbial, should serve the deeper transformation of Christian society. It is precisely in this formative ambiguity, between school and pulpit, between proverb and sermon, that the true contours of the early eleventh-century preaching movement in the West come into view.

From Segment to Structure: 'Coherence' without 'Cohesion' in Egbert of Liège

While Egbert's *Fecunda ratis* has long been appreciated as a compendious repository of moral instruction, its textual organization merits closer attention, not merely for its didactic architecture, but also for its subtle, rhetorically governed coherence. In contrast to cohesion, which is typically marked by lexical, morphological, or syntactic links between clauses, coherence refers to the underlying conceptual and pragmatic unity that renders a text intelligible and meaningful to its reader. As Helen Chau Hu stresses, coherence is "rhetorical and pragmatic," while cohesion is "grammatical and semantic."[39] In the case of Egbert, who works with sources ranging from scriptural *sententiae* to oral vernacular proverbs, the challenge lies in ensuring that the textual units he composes retain thematic unity while exhibiting semantic range and formal independence.

A first observation is that Egbert eschews narrative or syntactic continuity across long stretches of his poem, yet his use of structural parallelism, thematic clustering, and serial progression creates a discursive fabric that can be described,

39 Hu, *Cohesion and Coherence*, 34.

following de Beaugrande and Dressler,[40] as globally coherent. The coherence of Egbert's proverbial corpus is not primarily a matter of grammatical devices but of conceptual chaining: individual couplets or distiches are rarely linked by anaphora or connectives, yet they participate in an implied topical progression, for instance by moving from one age group (children) to another (elders) or from social vices (lying, greed) to their corrective virtues (truth, moderation).

One need merely consider, for example, the aforementioned proverb "Neglegentibus pueris uerbera debes intentare, ut corrigantur; senibus et canis, quo digni sunt, honorem impendere (You must threaten negligent boys with the rod, so that they may be corrected; but to the elderly and grey-haired, you should accord the honor they deserve).[41] This couplet functions both as a standalone ethical maxim and as the culmination of a thematic unit on age-appropriate moral treatment. While it lacks syntactic ties to its neighboring lines, it is conceptually coherent with them, continuing a pattern of juxtaposition that Egbert exploits frequently: youth and age, discipline and respect, ignorance and dignity. This rhetorical device corresponds to what van Dijk calls linear or segmental coherence, the relation between successive propositions that develop through difference, refinement, or contrast.[42]

Another strategy that reinforces coherence in Egbert's work is the use of repetition and lexical thematization, both of which contribute to what Hadla calls "paragraph unity."[43] Though the *Fecunda ratis* is not organized in paragraphs, one can detect clusters of lines that cohere through partial repetition of key terms or motifs. A sequence may, for instance, use the verb *fallere* (to deceive) in several successive lines, either through lexical recurrence or through synonyms *(mentiri*, *circumvenire*, *dolo uti)*, generating what Papegaaij and Schubert term "thematic progression by lexical variation."[44] This constitutes a higher-order kind of rhetorical coherence, in which the transmission of moral knowledge is facilitated by the reiteration of core concepts under different verbal guises.

Egbert also makes frequent use of binary structures that resonate with what text linguists identify as one of the primary vehicles of coherence: the organization of textual information into *theme* and *rheme*. While Egbert rarely employs grammatical devices such as pronominal anaphora or explicit

40 Beaugrande and Dressler, *Introduction*.

41 Voigt, *Fecunda ratis*, 20 Fn. 84.

42 Van Dijk, *Text and Context*, 93–95.

43 Hadla, *Coherence in Translation*, 178.

44 Papegaaij and Schubert, *Text Coherence*, 202.

connectives, he constructs lines in which the *theme* (the known or morally fixed point) is set against the *rheme* (the action or consequence to be advised or avoided). For instance, in "Quando domus uicina flagrat, proximat ad te," the thematic anchor lies in the familiar setting *(domus uicina)*, while the rheme *(proximat ad te)* introduces an inferred threat. The rhetorical function of the proverb depends upon the reader's ability to grasp this *given–new* structure, even without formal markers of such organization. This reflects what Brown and Yule call "top-down coherence," whereby interpretation arises not from textual cues alone, but from the readers' background knowledge and expectations of logical or experiential continuity.[45]

Egbert's coherence strategy is therefore not discursive in the sense of classical narration, but rather structural-rhetorical. He builds a "text" not out of narrative flow or grammatical cohesion, but out of moral adjacency, logical analogy, and thematic resonance. This aligns with what Hadla describes as a translation-relevant model of coherence, where the task is not to reproduce cohesion across texts but to retain conceptual and rhetorical connectivity, even when formal links are absent or restructured.[46]

A further dimension of coherence in the *Fecunda ratis* concerns its didactic sequencing. Egbert frequently arranges proverbs according to conceptual logic: a warning is followed by its remedy, a vice by its punishment, an error by its correction. This results in what Papegaaij and Schubert term "thematic patterns as a summary mechanism," a cumulative coherence whereby the whole is more than the sum of its parts.[47] For example, after the warning cited above about the neighboring house in flames, Egbert proceeds to related metaphors of contagion, including the aforementioned "Lancibus appositis in villam transilit ignis" (1.384: Once the platters are laid out, the fire leaps into the house), an image that maintains thematic proximity to the previous line through the motif of fire, while shifting the scene from neighborhood to domestic festivity. The referential continuity is thus lexically oblique but semantically tight, creating a coherence not by cohesion but by logical and metaphorical adjacency.

Notably, Egbert's text is not a mere collection of isolated *sententiae*, nor does it read like a *florilegium* in which authorities are listed alphabetically or by source. Rather, it is constructed according to moral topology, a textual geography in which clusters of wisdom are arranged in proximity to reinforce one another's

45 Brown and Yule, *Discourse Analysis*, 66.

46 Hadla, *Coherence in Translation*, 181.

47 Papegaaij and Schubert, *Text Coherence*, 127.

didactic effect. The result is a rhetorical coherence that arises less from textual signals and more from the reader's recognition of moral progression, structural symmetry, and thematic echo. This coherence, while "covert" in Beaugrande and Dressler's terms, is nonetheless forceful, precisely because it relies on cognitive continuity rather than on mechanical linking.[48]

In sum, Egbert's *Fecunda ratis* demonstrates textual coherence, despite or rather because of the sparseness of overt cohesive devices. His strategies are aligned with the classical rhetorical principles of *dispositio* and *decorum*, and anticipate what modern text linguistics describes as pragmatic, logical, and thematic coherence. Egbert does not require syntactic bonds to hold his text together. He relies instead on the reader's capacity to perceive moral structure, ethical consequence, and rhetorical patterning. In this sense, the *Fecunda ratis*' coherence is not merely a function of textual arrangement, but an artefact of interpretive design.

Bibliography

Primary Sources

Babcock, Robert Gary, transl. *Egbert of Liège, The Well-Laden Ship*. Cambridge/Mass.: Harvard University Press, 2013.

Benary, Walter, ed. *Salomon et Marcolfus: kritischer Text mit Einleitung, Anmerkungen, Übersicht über die Sprüche, Namen- und Wörterverzeichnis*. Heidelberg: Winter, 1914.

Grimm, Wilhelm, ed. *Vridankes Bescheidenheit*. Göttingen: Dieterich'sche Buchhandlung, 1834.

Klapper, Joseph, ed. *Die Sprichwörter der Freidankpredigten: Proverbia Fridanci*. Wrocław: M. & H. Marcus, 1927.

Morawski, Joseph, ed. *Proverbes français antérieurs au XVe siècle*. Paris: Champion, 1925.

Niewöhner, Heinrich, ed. *Fr. H. von der Hagens Gesamtabenteuer in neuer Auswahl: die Sammlung der mittelhochdeutschen Mären und Schwänke des 13. und 14. Jahrhunderts*. Vol. 1. 2nd rev. ed. by Werner Simon. Zurich: Weidmann, 1967.

Singer, Samuel, ed. *Sprichwörter des Mittelalters*. 3 vols. Bern: H. Lang, 1944–1947.

Voigt, Friedrich August Ernst. *Egberts von Lüttich, Fecunda ratis: zum ersten Male herausgegeben, auf ihre Quellen zurückgeführt und erklärt*. Halle: Niemeyer, 1889.

Witte, Robert, ed. *Catalogus Sigeberti Gemblacensis monachi de viris illustribus*. Bern et al: Peter Lang, 1974.

48 Beaugrande and Dressler, *Introduction*, 31.

Secondary Literature

Babcock, Robert Gary. "Egbert of Liège and St Martin, or Where Did Egbert Teach?" In *Omnium magistra virtutum: Studies in Honour of Danuta Shanzer*, edited by Andrew Gregory and Gregory Hays, 407–16. Turnhout: Brepols, 2022.

Baku, Sylvain. *Les sources de l'histoire de Liege au moyen age: étude critique*. Brussels: H. Lamertin, 1903.

Baldzuhn, Michael. *Schulbücher im Trivium des Mittelalters und der Frühen Neuzeit: die Verschriftlichung von Unterricht in der Text- und Überlieferungsgeschichte der Fabulae Avians und der deutschen Disticha Catonis*. 2 vols. Berlin: de Gruyter, 2009.

Beaugrande, Robert-Alain de, and Wolfgang Dressler. *Introduction to Text Linguistics*. London: Longman, 1981.

Berlioz, Jacques. "A Medieval 'Little Red Riding Hood'? 'The Little Girl Spared by the Wolves' in the *Fecunda Ratis* of Egbert of Liège (Early 11th Century)." *Medieval folklore* 3 (1994): 39–66.

Bittner, Albert. *Wazo und die Schule von Lüttich*. Breslau: Genossenschafts-Buchdruckerei, 1879.

Bland, Dave L. "The Use of Proverbs in Two Medieval Genres of Discourse: 'The Art of Poetry' and 'The Art of Preaching'." *Proverbium* 14 (1997): 1–21.

Brown, Gillian, and George Yule. *Discourse Analysis*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1983.

Brugnoli, Giorgio. "Rusticus es Corydon." *Classiconorroena* 5 (1995): 1–2.

Coseriu, Eugenio. "Structure lexicale et enseignement du vocabulaire." In *Actes du premier Colloque International de Linguistique appliquée*, 175–252, Nancy: Université de Nancy, 1966.

Eikelmann, Manfred. "Das Sprichwort im Sammlungskontext: Beobachtungen zur Überlieferungsweise und kontextuellen Einbindung des deutschen Sprichworts im Mittelalters." In *Kleinstformen der Literatur*, edited by Walter Haug and Burghart Wachinger, 91–116. Tübingen: Niemeyer, 1994.

Delville, Jean-Pierre, Jean-Louis Kupper, and Marylène Laffineur-Crépin, eds. *Notger et Liège: l'an mil au coeur de l'Europe*. Liège: Éditions du Perron, 2008.

Hadla, Laith S. "Coherence in Translation." *Research on Humanities and Social Sciences* 5, no. 5 (2015): 178–84.

Hamidi, Sami, Rawdah Abu Hashem, and Wael Holbah. "Proverbs Translation for Intercultural Interaction: A Comparative Study between Arabic and English Using Artificial Intelligence." *World Journal of English Language* 13, no. 7 (2023): 282–91. doi: 10.5430/wjel.v13n7p282

Hirschmann, Frank G. "Konjunkturprogramme um die erste Jahrtausendwende: die Boomtowns Lüttich und Verdun." In *Die Konsumentenstadt – Konsumenten in der Stadt des Mittelalters*, edited by Stephan Selzer. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 2018. doi: 10.7788/9783412510503.57

Hu, Helen Chau. "Cohesion and Coherence in Translation Theory and Pedagogy." *Word* 50, no. 1 (1999): 33–46.

Huglo, Michel. "La correspondance entre Adelbold d'Utrecht et Egbert de Liège au sujet des modes du plain-chant." *Revue Bénédictine* 121 (2011): 147–64. doi: 10.1484/J. RB.5.100467

Jaeger, C. Stephen. *The Envy of Angels: Cathedral Schools and Social Ideals in Medieval Europe, 950–1200*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1994.

Kupper, Jean-Louis. *Liege et l'église imperial aux XIe-XIIe siècles*. Liège: Presses universitaire de Liège, 1981.

Kurth, Godefroid. *Notger de Liege et la civilisation au Xe siècle*. 2 vols. Bruxelles: Honoré Champion, 1905.

Lutz, Cora. *Schoolmasters of the Tenth Century*. Hamden/Conn.: Archon Books, 1977.

Maaz, Wolfgang. "Brotlöffel, haariges Herz und wundersame Empfängnis. Bemerkungen zu Egbert von Lüttich und Giraldus Cambrensis." In *Tradition und Wertung: Festschrift für Franz Brunhölzl zum 65. Geburtstag*, edited by Günter Bert, Fidel Rädle et al., 107–18. Sigmaringen: Thorbecke, 1989.

Manitius, Max. *Geschichte der lateinischen Literatur des Mittelalters.* Vol. 2, *Von der Mitte des 10. Jahrhunderts bis zum Ausbruch des Kampfes zwischen Kirche und Staat*. Munich: C.H. Beck, 1965.

McCune, James. "The Preacher's Audience, c. 800–c. 950." In *Sermo doctorum: Compilers, Preachers and Their Audiences in the Early Middle Ages*, edited by Maximilian Diesenberger, Yitzhak Yet, and Marianne Pollheimer, 283–338. Turnhout: Brepols, 2013.

McLaughlin, R. Emmet. "The Word Eclipsed? Preaching in the Early Middle Ages." *Traditio* 46 (1991): 77–122.

Neumeister, Sebastian. "Geschichten vor und nach dem Sprichwort." In *Kleinstformen der Literatur*, edited by Walter Haug and Burghart Wachinger, 205–15. Tübingen: Niemeyer, 1994.

Papegaaij, Bart, and Klaus Schubert. *Text Coherence in Translation*. Dordrecht: Foris Publications, 1988.

Plotzek, Joachim M., Ulrike Surmann, and Katharina Winnekes, eds. *Glaube und Wissen im Mittelalter: die Kölner Dombibliothek*. Munich: Hirmer, 1998.

Preuß, Horst Dietrich. *Einführung in die alttestamentliche Weisheitsliteratur*. Stuttgart: Kohlhammer, 1987.

Renardy, Christine. "Les écoles liégeoises du IXe au XIIe siècle: grandes lignes de leur évolution." *Revue belge de Philologie et d'Histoire* 57, no. 2 (1979): 309–28.

Senner, Walter. "Zur Geschichte der Kölner Dombibliothek und ihrer Handschriftenbestände." In *Mittelalterliche Handschriften der Kölner Dombibliothek: sechstes Symposion der Diözesan- und Dombibliothek Köln zu den Dom-Manuskripten*, edited by Harald Horst, 185–220. Cologne: Erzbischöfliche Diözesan- und Dombibliothek Köln, 2015.

Simon, Eckhard. "Priamel, Short Verse Poems, and Proverbs from the Houghton Codex MS Ger. 74 (ca. 1460/70): Variants and Unpublished Texts." *Michigan Germanic Studies* 2 (1976): 21–35.

Steckel, Sita. *Kulturen des Lehrens im Früh- und Hochmittelalter: Autorität, Wissenskonzepte und Netzwerke von Gelehrten*. Cologne: Böhlau, 2011.

Taylor, Barry. "Medieval Proverb Collections: The West European Tradition." *Journal of the Warburg and Courtauld Institutes* 55 (1992): 19–35.

Van Dijk, Teun A. *Text and Context: Explorations in the Semantics and Pragmatics of Discourse*. London: Longman, 1977.

Weijers, Olga. "The Evolution of the Trivium in University Teaching: the Example of the Topics." In *Learning Institutionalized: Teaching in the Medieval University*, edited by John H. van Engen, 43–67. Notre Dame/Ind.: Notre Dame University Press, 2000.

Ziolkowski, Jan M. "A Fairy Tale from before Fairy Tales: Egbert of Liège's 'De puella a lupellis servata' and the Medieval Background of 'Little Red Riding Hood'." *Speculum* 67 (1992): 549–75.

Hungarian Historical Review 14, no. 2 (2025): 214–246

Fourteenth-Century Developments in Armenian Grammatical Theory through Borrowing and Translation: Contexts and Models of Yovhannes K‘ṛnets‘i’s[1] *Grammar Book*

Gohar Muradyan
Mesrop Mashtots Institute of Ancient Manuscripts, Yerevan
gohar_muradyan@yahoo.com

The description of Armenian grammar has a long history. Several decades after the invention of the alphabet by Mesrop Mashtots, probably in the second half of the fifth century, Dionysius Thrax' *Ars grammatica* was translated from Greek. Until the fourteenth century, eleven commentaries were composed on Thrax's work. The *Ars* created the bulk of the Armenian grammatical terminology and artificially ascribed some peculiarities of the Greek language to Armenian. In the 1340s Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i wrote a work entitled *On Grammar*. He was the head of the Catholic K‘ṛna monastery in Nakhijewan which was founded by Catholic missionaries sent to Eastern Armenia and by their Armenian collaborators, the *fratres unitores*. K‘ṛnets‘i's grammar survived in a single manuscript copied in 1350.

In K‘ṛnets‘i's work, the section on phonetics, the names of the parts of speech and many grammatical categories follow Dionysius' *Ars grammatica*. K‘ṛnets‘i also used Latin sources, introducing two sections on syntax, mentioning Priscian, and borrowing definitions from Petrus Helias' *Summa super Priscianum* and other commentaries. This resulted in distinguishing substantive and adjective in the section on nouns, in a more realistic characterization of Armenian verbal tenses and voices and the introduction of notions and terms for sentences, their kinds, case government and agreement.

Keywords: *Fratres unitores*, Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i, Priscianus, Petrus Helias, syntax

1 The transliteration of Armenian names follows the Library of Congress Armenian Romanization Table (https://www.loc.gov/catdir/cpso/romanization/armenian.pdf, last accessed Jan 10, 2025. The Mss I refer to from the collection of Matenadaran (Mesrop Mashtots Institute of Ancient Manuscripts in Yerevan) start with M followed by shelf numbers. The numbers of Armenian manuscripts in the collections of the congregation of Mekhitharists are preceded by the acronyms V (Venice, San Lazzaro) and W (Vienna). The acronym J represents the collection in the Saint James monastery in Jerusalem.

DOI 10.38145/2025.2.214 http://www.hunghist.org

What influence did Greek and Latin models exercise on fourteenth-century Armenian grammatical theory? Did Latin models become more authoritative with the arrival of Catholic missionaries in late medieval Armenia? After offering a brief overview of the activities of the *fratres unitores*, this paper focuses on Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i’s *Book on Grammar* as a case study which shows how textual imports enriched Armenian grammatical theory and the Armenian language.

Based on the works of Levon Kachikyan and Suren Avagyan, the essay shows that Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i relied on the early Armenian translation of Dionysius Thrax and Dionysius’ commentaries and wrote his section on syntax based on the Latin grammarian Priscianus and also on the works of Priscianus’ commentators. Other scholars, such as Tigran Sirunyan and Peter Cowe, substantialized Avagyan’s and Khachikyan’s speculations on Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i’s Latin sources. Sirunyan in particular showed a series of borrowings from these sources. The paper brings substantial new evidence concerning K‘ṛnets‘i’s reliance on the works of Priscianus and his commentators, namely Petrus Helias. It shows that with the help of Latin grammarians, K‘ṛnets‘i’ elaborated a more subtle Armenian grammatical theory compared to the Armenian grammatical tradition that had preceded K‘ṛnets‘i,’ which had been overwhelmingly influenced by Dionysius Thrax’s Greek grammar book.

1 *Fratres Unitores: Knowledge Hubs, Cultural Impact, and Translations*

In the early fourteenth century, Armenia was under Mongol rule. After proselytising in the Armenian kingdom of Cilicia, Pope John XXII (1316–1334) sent first Franciscan and later Dominican Catholic missionaries to Eastern Armenia. They founded centers for the spread of Catholicism among Armenians in Armenia, such as Artaz and Ernjak (in the Nakhijewan[2] province[3]) and also in neighbouring regions, such as Maragha and the capital of the Mongol Ilkhanate Sult‘aniē in northern Iran and also in Tiflis. The goal of this mission was to convert the Ilkhans of Persia and other khans to Christianity, but these efforts ultimately failed, since the khans embraced Islam and the conditions for Christians deteriorated. The special attitude of Ilkhan Abu Said towards the “Latin friars,”

2 In 1921, this Armenian province was annexed to Azerbaijan.

3 The majority of the inhabitants of several villages in this province adopted the Catholic faith, Khachikyan, “The Armenian Princedom of Artaz,” 83, footne 2.

whom he put under his protection in 1320, encouraged local Christians to turn their mind towards the missionaries.[4]

The Catholic mission was headed by Bartholomew of Podio,[5] bishop of Maragha between 1318 and 1330, and his fellow friars, Peter of Aragon and John the Englishman of Swineford.[6] Bartholomew was known as an engaging preacher who had gathered around him many young Armenians. Part of the local clergy converted to the new faith. They assisted the missionaries and were called "fratres unitores."[7] They were preceded by the Franciscan Tsortsor monastery founded in the early fourteenth century by Zakʻaria Tsortsoretsʻi, aided by Yovhannēs Tsortsoretsʻi, vardapet Israyēl, and Fra Pontius.[8] The leaders of the Armenian Apostolic Church, in their zeal to preserve its independence, resisted the missionaries and their Armenian adherents and wrote several letters defending the doctrines and rites of the Armenian Apostolic Church.[9] Esayi Nchʻetsʻi, the head of the famous Gladzor monastic school, and in particular Nchʻetsʻi's student Yovhannēs Orotnetsʻi and Maghakʻia Ghrimetsʻi in the subsequent generation, as well as Yovhannēs Orotnetsʻi's student, the famous theologian and philosopher Grigor Tatʻewatsʻi (1344–1409), were particularly active in these resistance efforts.[10] In the course of this controversy, the pro-Latin faction also produced documents, but few of them have survived.[11]

The *fratres unitores* founded several monastic centers. After his arrival to Maragha in 1318, Bartholomew moved to the monastery of Kʻṛna. This monastery was founded by Yovhannēs Kʻṛnetsʻi in 1330 in the village of the same

4 Stopka, *Armenia Christiana*, 205–6.

5 In the fifteenth century, he also began to be referred to as Bartholomew of Bologna or Parvus as a result of a confusion with his namesake, see Casella, *Bartolomeo de Podio (da Bologna)*, 75, n. 3. In Armenian manuscripts he figures as "bishop of Maragha" (Ms M3372, copied in 1761, fol. 356r), "Frank bishop" (M2515, copied in 1323, fol. 82r), "Frank bishop of Maragha" (Ms W312, copied in 1329, fol. 13r), "Latin bishop" (Ms J815, copied in 1325), "saint bishop Lord Bartholomew" (Ms V12, copied in 1332, fol. 188r). *Frank*/*Fṛank* is the denomination of Westerners, especially Catholic French and Italians. In Armenian scholarly literature, he is usually called Bartholomew of Maragha.

6 Joannes Anglus, according to Oudenrijn, *Linguae haicanae scriptores*, 24, 194, 195.

7 Khachikyan, Introduction to Yovhannēs Kʻṛnetsʻi *On Grammar*, 16–51.

8 Khachikyan, "The Armenian Princedom of Artaz," 204–7.

9 Tsaghikyan, "Catholic Preaching in Armenia," 51–53.

10 La Porta, "Armeno-Latin Intellectual Exchange in the Fourteenth Century," 274, 285–93.

11 Chapter 33 of one of such documents, the *Գիրք ուղղափառաց* (*Libro dei Ortodossi*) by Mkhitʻar Aperanecʻi written in 1410, was recently published, with a study and Italian translation, see Alpi, "Il dibattito."

name in the historical Armenian province Nakhijewan.[12] After Bartholomew died in 1333, the monastery was led by Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i (until his death in 1347).[13] K‘ṛnets‘i cooperated extensively with Yakob K‘ṛnets‘i, Peter of Aragon and John of Swineford (Joannes Anglus[14]), who made good progress in learning Armenian. The K‘ṛna monastery was named "New Athens" (նոր Աթենք), and it remained active until 1766.[15] Another center for the *fratres unitores* was the St. Nicholas monastery in Kaffa (Crimea).[16] As a whole, the congregation consisted of about 14 monasteries at its zenith.[17] In 1356, the community of the unitors reached its heyday, running 50 monasteries with about 700 monks. By 1374, the community had declined substantially.[18]

The *fratres unitores* translated from Latin Catholic ritual books and Western scholastic authors' writings, and they also wrote original philosophical, logical, and theological works.[19] As a result of their activities, the most important Roman liturgical books became accessible in Armenian.[20] Another example, showing the importance of the *fratres unitores*' cultural contributions was Bartholomew

12 Bartholomew's activity in Maragha, including the founding of the school of K‘ṛna and the related events, are known from the work of an unitorian author Mkhit‘ar Aperanec‘i, Oudenrijn, *Linguae haicanae scriptores*, 216–28.

13 On his life, see Tsaghikyan, "Catholic Preaching in Armenia," 53–57.

14 Oudenrijn, *Linguae haicanae scriptores*, 195.

15 Zarphanalean, *History of Armenian Literature*, 194–212: «Միաբանասիրաց դպրոց» (The School of the Union Supporters); Abeghyan, Երկեր (Works), vol. IV, 403–4: «Ունիթոռական գրականություն և լատինաբան աղճատ հայերեն» (The Literature of the Unitors and the Distorted Latinizing Armenian); Ter-Vardanyan, «Ունիթորություն» (The Unitorian Movement); Oudenrijn, *Linguae haicanae scriptores*. This book contains a brief history of the *fratres unitores* (19–72) and a comprehensive bibliography (mentioning editions and manuscripts) of their literary production: Armenian-Dominican sacred books (73–122), sermons and sermonaries (123–72), theological writings (173–244), and "De fratribus armenis citra Mare consistentibus" (245–95). A bibliography (manuscripts and editions) of writings by Albert the Great and Bartholomew of Bologna can be found in Anasyan, *Armenian Bibliography, 5th-17th cc.*, vol. 1, 388–402, vol. 2, 1284–1320.

16 Seidler, "Medieval Armenian Congregations in Union with Rome," 153. A considerable Armenian population lived in Kaffa, which was under Genoese rule at the time. For this reason, the *unitores* not only built monasteries in Armenia and Georgia but also crossed the Black Sea and founded a public university ("universale studiorum collegium") in Kaffa, Khachikyan, Introduction to Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i, *On Grammar*, 42. The source for this is Clemens Galanus, *Conciliatio*, vol. 1, 523. The chapters "De progressibus fratrum praedicatorum in reducendis ad Catholicam fidem Armenis" (508–26) and "De Armeniorum episcopis ex Ordine fratrum praedicatorum assumptis" (527–531) are important sources for the *fratres unitores*.

17 Seidler, "Medieval Armenian Congregations in Union with Rome," 152.

18 La Porta, "Armeno-Latin Intellectual Exchange in the Fourteenth Century," 281.

19 For an overview of the translations in chronological order see Stopka, *Armenia Christiana*, 215–21.

20 See in detail, Seidler, *Römische Liturgien*.

of Bologna's *On Hexaemeron* (Ms M1659, copied in the fourteenth century). It contains considerable information on celestial bodies, plants, and animals based on the writings of several ancient Greek philosophers, medieval theologians, and scholars.[21]

Most of the translated and original works of the *unitor* brothers have not yet been published.[22] It should be also noted that Marcus van den Oudenrijn's bibliographic work lists are largely based on the holdings of Western collections.[23] At the same time, the largest collection of Armenian manuscripts in Matenadaran (Mesrop Mashtots Institute of Ancient Manuscripts in Yerevan) includes early manuscripts, which contain the bulk of the works listed by Oudenrijn.

The unitors' intellectual achievements seem to have aroused interest among their adversaries. Although little research has been done on this, it has been stated that the works created in the milieu of the unitors soon reached Armenian intellectual circles, despite the fact that the unitors themselves were trying to ban their spread among their adversaries.[24] In a colophon to Bartholomew's *Sermonary*, Yakob K'ṛnets'i (the most prolific translator of the K'ṛna school)[25] threatens to anathematize and excommunicate anyone who gives it to them.[26] In 1363, at the request of Yovhannēs Orotnets'i, Grigor Tat'ewats'i copied Ms M2382 containing Bartholomew's *Dialectics*, Gilbertus Porretanus' *Liber sex rerum principiis*, and its commentary by Peter of Aragon. In 1389, Yakob Ghrimets'i, a renowned scholar, copied Ms M3487, a codex encompassing the works of John of Swineford. Yovhannēs Orotnets'i's commentaries on Aristotle's *Categories* and *On Interpretation*, on Pophyry's *Isagoge to Aristotle's Categories* and on Philo of Alexandria's *De Providentia* witness to his awareness of European methodology applied in philosophical and logical writings.[27] It was Grigor Tat'ewats'i, the most prominent theologian of the Armenian Church, on whose writings Western

21 Khachikyan, Introduction to Yovhannēs K'ṛnets'i, *On Grammar*, 35–38.

22 For the existing editions, see Appendix.

23 Oudenrijn, *Linguae haicanae scriptores*.

24 Khachikyan, Introduction to Yovhannēs K'ṛnets'i, *On Grammar*, 33.

25 Manuscript colophons mention him as the translator of Bartholomew's, Peter of Aragon's and John of Swinford's works. On the other hand, some translations are attributed to Peter of Aragon and to Bartholomew. Peter and Yakob cooperated in translating other texts.

26 Oudenrijn, *Linguae haicanae scriptores*, 130 (Armenian text), 133 (Latin translation).

27 Minasyan, "Yovhannēs Orotnets'i," 16.

philosophy and theology had exerted the strongest influence, and he passes this influence on in his work.[28]

The language of the texts produced by the unitorian brothers bears Latin influence. This influence resembles the use of the artificial grammatical forms and neologisms in the translations of the so-called Hellenizing school, which was a literary trend in old Armenian literature marked by extreme adherence to the literal translation method and by Greek influence on vocabulary, syntax, and even morphology.[29] The tendency to copy Latin words and grammatical features gathered further impetus in the so-called Latinizing (լատինաբան) translations and original works produced in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries by the Catholic preachers, who were alumni of the Collegium Urbanum.[30] This collegium was founded in 1627 in Rome and belonged to the Congregation "De propagande fide" founded in 1622 to promote the Catholic faith in eastern Christian countries. Works of the alumni of the Collegium Urbanum included a series of Armenian grammars. Scholars held different views on whether the fourteenth-century and seventeenth- and eighteenth-century texts should be viewed as two separate groups[31] of Latinizing Armenian literature or it is one and the same trend which regressed for some time and was revived in the seventeenth century.[32]

After these introductory remarks on the *fratres unitores*, I now turn my focus to Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i's grammatical work.

28 His *Book of Questions* is characterized as a real *Summa*, see Arevshatyan, "Grigor Tat‘ewats‘i and his *Book of Questions,*" 1.

29 The Hellenizing school's translations of mainly scholarly and theological works were made roughly speaking from the late fifth to the early eighth centuries, and they bear considerable Greek influence. Many new words (among them terms) were coined, especially words with newly invented prefixes which corresponded to the Greek ἀντι-, συν-, περι, προσ-, etc. The use of such prefixes is the most striking feature of the Hellenizing translations, see Weitenberg, "Hellenophile Syntactic Elements in Armenian Texts"; Calzolari, "L'école hellenisante. Les circonstances"; Calzolari, "Les traductions Arméniennes de l'École hellénizante"; Tinti, "Problematizing the Greek Influence on Armenian Texts"; Muradyan, *Grecisms in Ancient Armenian*, 215–24, and Appendix 3: "Latinizing Armenian and its Relation to Hellenizing Armenian."

30 Many of them were published in Europe, especially in Venice, Rome, Amsterdam, Marseille, Livorno and elsewhere.

31 Acharyan, *History of Armenian Language*, 311; J̌ahukyan, *History of the Grammar of Grabar*, 8.

32 Zarphanalean, *History of Armenian Literature*, 45–55; Hambardzumyan, *History of Latinizing Armenian*, 27, 85.

2.1 *Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i and His Grammatical Work: The Circumstances of its Composition and the Influence of Dionysius Thrax*

Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i (ca. 1290–1347) was a student of the abovementioned Esayi Nch‘ets‘i, an outstanding scholar himself and one of the most ardent adversaries of the Catholic faith. In 1328, Esayi sent K‘ṛnets‘i to Maragha to explore the curriculum taught there by Bartholomew of Podio. There, K‘ṛnets‘i adopted Catholicism,[33] learned Latin, and taught Armenian to Bartholomew (before learning Armenian, the latter communicated with the Armenian brothers in Persian). In 1330, Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i returned to K‘ṛna and persuaded the feudal lord of the village (who was his uncle) and his wife to convert to Catholicism. With their financial aid, K‘ṛnets‘i built a new church on the territory of the local Surb Astuatsatsin (Holy Theotokos) monastery and donated it to the Dominican order. Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i was the head of the K‘ṛna monastery between 1333 and 1347. Peter Cowe refers to him as the leading figure among the Armenian scholars who joined the Dominican congregation.[34] In 1342, K‘ṛnets‘i traveled to the papal see in Avignon to discuss his future efforts towards the union of the Armenian and Roman Churches.[35] One of the colophons of Ms M3276[36] reads:

> In the upper monastery of K‘ṛna, under the protection of the Holy Theotokos, headed by doctor Yovhannēs nicknamed K‘ṛnets‘i, in whose name pious lord Gorg (sic!) and his wife lady Ēlt‘ik founded the holy congregation. And those three, doctor Yohan and Lord Gēorg and lady Ēlt‘ik, willingly donated the monastery to the Order of Preachers of Saint Dominic, an eternal gift. This Yovhannēs caused much benefit; he collected here doctors from Latins and Armenians, taking care of all concerning their soul and body, and he translated and is translating many salutary and enlightening writings… and he brought the redeeming tidings to the Armenian people and led those worthy to the obedience to the high throne of Rome…[37]

33 Many of Esayi Nch‘ets‘i’s students, after attending classes in monasteries in which Latin bishops resided, became Franciscans or Dominicans, Stopka, *Armenia Christiana*, 212–13.

34 Cowe, “The Role of Priscian’s Institutiones Grammaticae,” 96.

35 La Porta, “Armeno-Latin Intellectual Exchange in the Fourteenth Century,” 280; Stopka, *Armenia Christiana*, 214.

36 It reveals that in 1337 fra Juan (John), the Englishman from the village of Swinford and a member of the order of Dominical Preachers, copied a compendium of works on the soul and its virtues and abilities, which was translated by Yakob the Armenian.

37 Khachikyan et al., *Colophons of Armenian Manuscripts*, 283: ի Վերին վանքս Քռնոյ, ընդ հովանեաւ Սուրբ Աստուածածնին, որոյ առաջնորդ էր՝ հոգաբարձու Յոհան վարդապետն, որ մականուն կոչի Քռնեցի, որոյ անուն շինեցին զսուրբ ուխտս աստուածասէր եւ բարեպաշտ պարոն Գորգն եւ

Only one of Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i’s translations survives: Bartholomew’s *Liber de inferno*, probably translated between 1328 and 1330 in Maragha.[38] Alberto Casella summarized information concerning three other translations from Yovhannēs’ quill:[39] Bartholomew’s *Liber de judiciis,* translated in 1328–1330 in Maragha;[40] the *Regula S. Augustini episcopi de vita religiosorum*, translated either by Yovhannēs or by Bartholomew,[41] and the *Constitutiones ordinis Fratrum Praedicatorum*, probably translated by Yovhannēs, from which two lines are cited by Clemens Galanus.[42]

Marcus Van Oudenrijn contends that another treatise entitled *Disputatio de duabus naturis et de una persona in Christo*, composed, according to the colophon “by Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i and bishop Bartholomew” (MS M3640, 14th c., 121r–150v), was written by Bartholomew and translated by Yovhannēs.[43] In contrast, Arevshatyan claims that they wrote it together in Armenian before Bartholomew moved from Maragha to K‘ṛna.[44]

As to original works by Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i, his grammatical work and a letter addressed to the *fratres unitores* have survived. In the letter, Yovhannēs explains his motifs for conversion to the Catholic faith and ascribes 19 “unforgivable errors” to the adherents of the Armenian Apostolic Church.[45]

ամուսինն իւր՝ տիկին Էլթիկն: Եւ սոքայ երեքեանն Յոհան վարդապետն եւ պարոն Գէորգն եւ տիկին Էլթիկն ինքնայօժար կամօք նուիրեցին զվանս կարգին քարոզողաց Սրբոյն Դոմինկիոսի՝ տուրք յաւիտենական: Արդ, վերոյասացեալ վարդապետն Յոհան եղեւ պատճառ բազում օգտութեան եւ ժողովեաց աստ վարդապետք ի լատինացւոց եւ ի հայոց, տածելով զանմենեսեան ըստ հոգւոյ եւ ըստ մարմնոյ եւ թարգմանեաց եւ թարգմանէ զիրս բազումս ոգեշահս եւ լուսաւորիչս... եւ երեր ազգիս Հայոց զփրկական համբաւն եւ առաջնորդեաց արժանաւորացն մտանել ի հնազանդութիւն գերադրական Աթոռոյն Հռոմա.

38 Oudenrijn, *Linguae haicanae scriptores*, 186. In addition to the MSs kept in Venice (V244, V681), Vienna (W263, W507) and Bzommar (90, 96) mentioned here, recently Sen Arevshatyan pointed to two MSs of Matenadaran, M5097 (14th c., 196r–213v) and M2183 (copied in 1662, fols. 433v–461r), see Arevshatyan, *The Armenian Legacy of Bartholomew of Bologna*, 25. The work also exists in MSs M3640 (14th c., 121r–150r), M842 (copied in 1738, 1r–142r) and M5375 (copied in 1841, 143v–164r).

39 Casella, *Bartolomeo de Podio (da Bologna)*, 124–25.

40 Clemens Galanus, *Conciliatio*, vol. I, 510; Oudenrijn, *Linguae haicanae scriptores*, 177.

41 Clemens Galanus, *Conciliatio*, vol. I, 509; Oudenrijn, *Linguae haicanae scriptores*, 191.

42 Clemens Galanus, *Conciliatio*, vol. I, 522; Oudenrijn, *Linguae haicanae scriptores*, 192.

43 Oudenrijn, *Linguae haicanae scriptores*, 189. He also mentions MSs M842 (1738, the whole MSs), J486 (undated, 320–442), J574 (copied in 1718, 505–78r) and J1357 (copied in 1735, the whole MS). According to catalogues, all these MSs contain the same colophon, as the MS M3640.

44 Arevshatyan, *The Armenian Legacy of Bartholomew of Bologna*, 25.

45 Cited in Clemens Galanus, *Conciliatio*, vol. I, 513–22: “Epistola ad fratres unitos Armeniae,” Oudenrijn, *Linguae haicanae scriptores*, 203. Another letter written by Bartholomew in Armenian and stylistically revised by Yovhannēs is mentioned by Clemens Galanus (ibid., 510), see also Oudenrijn, *Linguae haicanae scriptores*, 176: “Epistola convocatoria ad synodum in conventu Qṙnayensi habendam (1330)”; Casella, *Bartolomeo de Podio (da Bologna)*, 122.

Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i probably wrote his *Grammar* (*Յաղագս քերականին*)[46] in the 1340s. The text has survived in a single manuscript kept in the Mekhitharist congregation in Vienna (Ms W293, 2r–29r).[47] It was copied in 1350, three years after the author's death in Kaffa (Crimea). Marcus van den Oudenrijn, judging by the short information on this text in the catalogue,[48] wrote, "Est commentarius in antiquam versionem *Artis Grammaticae* Dionysii Thracis."[49]

However, the colophon at the end reads:

> I, fra Yohan K‘ṛna, called by the nickname K‘ṛnets‘i, has made a short compendium from Armenians and Latins, [small] bits from many authors and grammarians, giving a door and a road for the novices to enter the cities of wisdom, to ascend from practice to knowledge, and with this minor art to the art of arts which is the mother and dwelling and abode for those who are directed towards wit and wisdom (as if aroused by a goad and awakened from the vacillation of drowsiness), so that they arrive at the knowledge of the truth and good, which is the perfection of logic.[50]

K‘ṛnets‘i did indeed write a "short compendium," and he combined grammatical knowledge from different sources.[51] He used the Armenian version of *Ars grammatica* by Dionysius Thrax,[52] translated from Greek in the second

46 This title is on the title-page of the edition. A longer title preceding the text reads: *Համառօտ հաւաքումն յաղագս քերականին* (*A Short Compendium on Grammar*), Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i, *On Grammar*, 157.

47 This MS contains logical works of other *unitores*, but also David the Invincible's *Definitions of Philosophy*, a Neoplatonic work translated from Greek in the late 6th c.

48 Dashian, *Catalog*, 719.

49 Oudenrijn, *Linguae haicanae scriptores*, 205. Oudenrijn's opinion is repeated by Stopka with the following addition: "using examples from Armenian and Latin authors," *Armenia Christiana*, 216–17. Casella too is unaware of the edition and the study of the grammatical work and repeats the same information, *Bartolomeo de Podio (da Bologna)*, 123 (although a reference to the edition is found ibid., 231).

50 Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i, *On Grammar*, 221: Ես Ֆրա Յոհան՝ մականուն կոչեցեալ Քռնեցի, համառօտ հաւաքեցի ի հայոց և լատինացոց զսակաւս ի բազում շարագրաց և ի քերթողաց, տալով դուռն և ճանապարհ նորամարզիցն՝ մտանել և ընթանալ ի քաղաքս իմաստից, զի ի հմտութենէ ելանել ի մակացութիւնս, և փոքրագունակ արուեստիւս՝ առ արհեստից արհեստն, որ է մայր և օթևանք և հանգիստ ընթերցելոցն առ խելս և իմաստութիւնս, իբր խթանաւ ընդոստել և ի դանդաչմանէ թմրութեանցն զարդեալ, զի ի ճանաչումն ճշմարտին և բարոյն եկեսցեն, որ է կատարումն բանականին.

51 So Cowe calls it "eclectic hybrid," Cowe, "The Role of Priscian's Institutiones Grammaticae," 96.

52 Adonts‘, *Dionysius the Thrax*. This is regarded as the first translation of the so-called Hellenizing School in old Armenian literature (see above and footnote 29). More importantly, the translation of the Dionysian *Ars grammatica* initiated the Armenian literature on grammar. This translation created the bulk of the grammatical terminology which was used over the course of centuries and remains in use today. This translation also established the principles of how to coin an abstract and scientific lexicon in general. The most important Armenian grammatical terms (like their Latin counterparts) were calqued from Greek. The

half of the fifth century.[53] In addition, K‘ṛnets‘i used some of the several commentaries on Dionysius Thrax's work, which Armenian authors wrote between the sixth and fourteenth centuries, in particular, the commentary written by his teacher in the Gladzor monastery Esayi Nchets‘i.[54] Yovhannēs also included information on syntax that he borrowed from Latin grammatical works. Yovhannēs' work bears some influence of the sections on the noun and verb in Bartholomew's *Dialectics*, as has been noticed.[55] The grammar book is written in Grabar (Classical Armenian), but some examples are in Middle Armenian (appearing most apparently in the verbal forms with the prepositive particle կու – *ku*).

Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i applied most of the terms which Dionysius Thrax' Armenian translator coined, such as the names of the parts of speech and the main grammatical categories. In this respect, K‘ṛnets‘i followed Dionysius' abovementioned commentators. At the same time, he also created some new terms, especially those about syntax.

In the introduction to the edition of Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i's grammatical work, Suren Avagyan has pointed out that some parts had been influenced by (sometimes cited from) the work of Dionysius Thax, whom K‘ṛnets‘i mentioned as "the grammarian" (Քերթող, 220).[56] Most affected by the Dionysian *Grammar* are the phonetic sections of the first and longest part, titled "Part One, on the Simple Knowledge," which contains the following sections: "[1] On the letter," "[2] On syllables," "[3] On long syllables," "[4] On short syllables," and "[5] On common syllables" (K‘ṛnets‘i also reflects some real features of Classical Armenian,[57] in contrast with the Armenian version of Dionysius[58]). The last

Armenian version of Dionysius' grammatical work followed the word-order and syntax of the Greek original, Weitenberg, "Greek Influence in Early Armenian Linguistics."

53 More precisely, between ca. 450 and the early 480s. There is also a later dating, namely the first half of the sixth century. The controversy concerning the process of dating the earliest translations is summarized in Muradyan, *The Creation of the Armenian Grammatical Terminology*, 76–111.

54 Avagyan, Introduction to Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i *On Grammar*, 53, 69, 77, 79.

55 Khachikyan, Introduction to Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i *On Grammar*, 48; Avagyan, Introduction to Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i *On Grammar*, 114.

56 The citations from the text in question are followed by the page numbers of Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i, *On Grammar*, which is the only edition of the work.

57 Avagyan, Introduction to Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i *On Grammar*, 58. Avagyan argues that K‘ṛnets‘i's classification of the types of syllables resembles Priscian's classification into six categories (ibid., 67–68).

58 The anonymous translator of that work also adapted the Greek model to Armenian grammar, e.g. by introducing phonetical features and grammatical categories alien to Armenian (short and long vowels, short and long syllables, grammatical gender, dual number). He created whole paradigms of artificial verbal

short "philological" chapters also show the influence of Dionysius' *Grammar*, which are "Part Four, on Prosody," "Part Five, on Metric Elements,"[59] and "Part Six, on Reading." In the description of the parts of speech (sections 6–14 of "Part One"), K'ṛnets'i combines details found in Dionysius' *Grammar* and Dionysius' Armenian commentaries with Latin sources and his observations.

Like Dionysius Thrax, Yovhannēs K'ṛnets'i also discussed some grammatical categories which are not characteristic of the Armenian language.[60] One of these features is the gender of nouns. He writes: սերք անուանց... արական է *հք* – այր, իգական է *էք* – կին, չեզոք է *օք* – երկին (168, "the gender of nouns… masculine is *ik'* – man, feminine is *ēk'* – woman, neuter is *ok'* – sky"). The strange *ik'*, *ēk'*, *ok'* forms are transliterations of the Latin pronoun *hic*, *haec*, *hoc*,[61] indicating the gender of the related nouns (cf. Petrus 323–327),[62] and are called *articula* (Petrus 326). The same pronoun with various nouns figures in Priscianus' section "De generibus" (Pr. 141–144).[63] Later, Yovhannēs K'ṛnets'i cautions that one should "be aware that there is difference of genders… in the Greek and Latin languages, but not in the Armenian speech [where it occurs] just scattered and at random."[64]

Yovhannēs K'ṛnets'i applied a considerable number of grammatical terms, drawing their origins from Dionysius Thrax's *Ars grammatica*, which became common in Armenian grammatical works. The following are the main terms, followed by the corresponding Latin terms in Priscianus' work[65]:

անուն (163–72) = Dion. 12–22[66] – ὄνομα (23.1, 24.3, 6, 29.1, 5, 36.1, 5,[67] etc.), "nomen;"

forms for verbal tenses non-existent in Armenian, etc. He did, however, also manage to reflect some features of Classical Armenian.

59 In Dionysius this title differs: "On Feet," see Adonc', *Dionysius the Thrax*, 43.

60 See the underlying theory in Alessandro Orengo's paper in this Special Issue.

61 Avagyan, Introduction to Yovhannēs K'ṛnets'i, *On Grammar*, 69.

62 The citations from Petrus' commentary on Priscianus are followed by "Petrus" and the page numbers of Petrus Helias, *Summa*.

63 The citations from Priscianus are followed by "Pr." and the book and page numbers of Prisciani *Institutionum I–XII* & *XIII–XVIII*.

64 Yovhannēs K'ṛnets'i, *On Grammar*, 169.

65 Most of them are used throughout the text, so references to pages do not seem reasonable.

66 The references to Armenian Dionysius are "Dion." followed by page and line numbers of Adonts', *Dionysius the Thrax*.

67 The references to Greek Dionysius are indications of page and line numbers in Dionysius Thrax. *Ars grammatica*.

թուական (165–6, 198) = Dion. 18.7, 21.22 – ἀριθμετικόν (33.5, 44.4), "numerale;"

բայ (176–81) = Dion. 12.4, 22.11, 15, 24.10, 25.20, etc. – ῥῆμα (23.1, 29.3, 46.4, 53.5, 54.1, 57.5, etc), "verbum;"

ընդունելութիւն (183–6) = Dion. 12.14, 26.23, 24 – μετοχή (23.1, 60.1), "participium;"

մակբայ (181–3) = Dion. 12.16, 31.1, 2, 5 – ἐπίρρημα (23.2, 72.3, 73.1), "adverbium;"

դերանուն (172–6) = Dion. 12.5, 30.1 – ἀντωνυμία (23.2, 63.1), "pronomen;"

նախդիր (189–90), cf. Dion. 12.15, 30.7 նախադրութիւն[68] – πρόθεσις (23.2, 70.2), "praepositio;"

յօդ (190–1) = Dion. 12.15, 27.2 – ἄρθρον (23.2, 66.1), "articulum;"

շաղկապ (186–9) = Dion. 12.6, 35.7, 11 – σύνδεσμος (23.2, 86.2, 87.1), "conjunctio."

Among specific terms designating grammatical categories,[69] the following are worth mentioning:

սեր մակաւասար … երկբայական (168) – Dion. 13.10 = ἐπίκοινον (25.1), "genus epichenum[70] et dubium" (Petrus 325);

գերադրական (167) = Dion. 13.24, 15.12 – ὑπερθετικὸν (25.7, 28.3), "superlativus" (Pr. III.86);

հրամական (177), cf. Dion. 22.21 հրամայական – προστακτική (47.3), "imperativus" (Pr. VIII.406);

ըղձական (177) = Dion. 22.21– εὐκτική (47.3), "optativus" (Pr. VIII.407);

ստորադասական (178) = Dion. 22.21 – ὑποτακτική (47.3), "subjunctivus" (Pr. VIII.408);

բայածական (197) = Dion. 13.25, 16.3 – ῥηματικόν (25.7, 29.3), "verbalium" (Petrus 1026);

անեղևոյթ (178) = Dion. 22.20 – ἀπαρέμφατος (47.4), "infinitivus" (Petrus 202).

---

68 This term is made of the same components as նախդիր (prefix նախ- and root դիր/դր), with the addition of the suffix -ութիւն.

69 Those meaning "gender" (սեր), "masculine" (արական), "feminine" (իգական), "neuter (gender)" (չեզոք), "number" (թիւ), "nominative" (ուղղական), "genitive" (սեռական), "dative" (տրական), "accusative" (հայցական) "person" (դէմք), "tense" (ամանակ/ժամանակ), "present" (ներկայ), "future" (ապառնի), "past" (անցեալ) are the same.

70 This term is borrowed from the Greek ἐπίκοινον.

2.2 *The Influence of Priscianus and His Commentators on Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i’ Grammar Book: Findings in the Scholarship*

The first and last sections of K‘ṛnets‘i’s grammatical work, therefore, are indebted to Dionysius Thrax and his Armenian commentators. In contrast, the second section, titled "Part Two, on the Knowledge of Combination, that is of the Utterance," and the third section, titled "Part Three, on Syntactic Links," deal with syntax. These chapters offered something new, since neither the text of Dionysius nor of his commentators had included sections on syntax. The only name Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i mentioned in these parts on syntax[71] was Priscianus (Պրիսիանոս) of Caesarea, the sixth-century author of the *Institutiones Grammaticae*, a systematic Latin grammar. Priscianus' grammar book became the most influential work during the Middle Ages (especially books XVII and XVIII, the so-called *Priscianus minor*).

In a recent article, Tigran Sirunyan has demonstrated a considerable number of textual parallels, literal translations, or paraphrases in *Yovhannēs* K‘ṛnets‘i’s work from Priscianus' *Institutiones grammaticae.*[72] Sirunyan has also shown that some passages in K‘ṛnets‘i’s grammar can be traced back to Petrus Helias' *Summa super Priscianum* (ca. 1150)[73] and to Sponcius Provincialis' commentary on Priscian's work (from the thirteenth-century).

Sirunyan is convinced that Yovhannēs drew information heavily from Priscianus' grammar book when describing morphology, though without referring to Priscianus. Sirunyan also contends that in the sections on syntax Yovhannēs relied to Priscianus' commentator(s). Such remarks as "Priscianus says"[74] are borrowed from Priscianus' commentators.[75] For instance, Petrus Helias often used phrases such as "dicit Priscianus" (246), "tractat" (passim, e.g. 258), and "ponit" (passim, e.g. 244). I provide below the main parallels that Sirunyan offered:

Վանկ է պարառութիւն տառից ի ներքո միո ձայնի և միո շնչո անբաժանելի արտաբերեալ (161), "Syllable is a combination of letters pronounced indivisibly

71 Yovhannes K‘ṛnets‘i, *On Grammar*, pp. 191 and 209.

72 Sirunyan, "The Latin Archetypes."

73 Khachikyan had opined that the Armenian author either made use of both Priscianus and the commentary of Petrus Helias or even that he may have known Priscianus through the mediation Petrus, Khachikyan, Introduction to Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i, *On Grammar*, 48.

74 Yovhannes K‘ṛnets‘i, *On Grammar*, pp. 191 and 209.

75 Sirunyan, "The Latin Archetypes," 135.

in one sound and in one breath" – "Syllaba est comprehensio literarum consequens sub uno accentu et uno spiritu prolata" (Pr. I.44).

The features գոյացութիւն և որակութիւն (164 = "substantia et qualitas," Pr. I.55) are added to the Dionysian definition of the noun (Dion. 12.22).

Դերանուն է մասն բանի յոլովական, եղեալ փոխանակ յատուկ անուանն և նշանակէ զյատուկ իմն անձն (172), "Pronoun is a declinable part of speech put in the place of a proper noun and shows a certain person"), cf. "Pronomen est pars orationis, quae pro nomine proprio uniuscuiusque accipitur personasque finitas recipit" (Pr., XII.577).

Բայ է մասն բանի հոլովական[76], թարց անգման, հանդերձ ամանակաւ և դիմօք, որ նշանակէ ներգործութիւն և կիր կամ զերկոսեանն (176), "Verb is a declinable part of speech, without case, with tense and person, which shows activity and passivity or both") – "Proprium est verbi actionem sive passionem sive utrumque cum modis et formis et temporibus sine casu significare" (Pr. I.55); "Verbum est pars orationis cum temporibus et modis, sine casu, agendi vel patiendi significativum" (Pr. VIII.369).

Կերպ բային է ձայն, որ ցուցանէ զախորժակ սրտին (177), "Verbal mood is an expression (lit. voice) showing the inclination of the heart" – "Modi sunt diversae inclinationes animi, varios eius affectus demonstrantes" (Pr. VIII.421).

Մակբայ է մասն բանի անհոլովական, որո նշանակութիւնն յաւելեալ լինի բային, որպէս մակադրական անուանքն գոյականացն, քանզի որպէս ասեմք «խոհեմ մարդ», այսպէս և ասեմք, թէ՝ «խոհեմաբար առնէ» (181), "Adverb is an indeclinable part of speech the meaning of which is added to the verb, as the adjectives to the nouns, for as we say 'prudent man,' likewise we say 'he acts prudently' " – "Adverbium est pars orationis indeclinabilis, cuius significatio verbis adicitur… quod adjectiva nomina… nominibus, ut 'prudens homo prudenter agit' " (Pr. XV.61).

The following kinds of adverbs correspond to the Latin ones: երդմնական (182) – "jurativa" (Pr. XV.85), ղոձականք (182) – "optativa" (86), կարծողականք (182) – "dubitativa" (86), որպիսականք (182) – "qualitatis" (86), ժամանակականք (182) – "temporales" (81), տեղականք (182) – "locales" (83), հաստատականք (182) – "confirmativa" (85), յորդորականք (182) – "hortativa" (86), քանակականք (182) – "quantitatis" (86), ժողովականք (182)

76 Corrected by the editor to անհոլով ("indeclinable"). Cf. the arguments against this correction, Sirunyan, "The Latin Archetypes," 125–26.

– “congregativa” (87), որոշականք (182) – “discretiva” (87), նմանականք (182) –“similitudinis” (87):

Ճաղկապ է մասն բանի անհոլովական, շաղկապական կամ տարալուծական այլոց մասանց բանին՝ ընդ որս նշանակէ կարգաւորեալ զմիտս բանին, ցուցանելով զօրութիւն կամ զկարգ իրաց (186), “Conjunction is an indeclinable part of speech, connective or disjunctive of other parts of speech, with which it manifests the ordered meaning of the utterance, showing the sense (lit. power) or the order of things” – “Conjunctio est pars orationis indeclinabilis, conjunctiva aliarum partium orationis, quibus consignificat, vim vel ordinationem demonstrans” (Pr. XVI.93).

Զօրութիւն, որպէս թէ ասել. «այս անուն էր գթած և խոհեմ» (186), “Sense (lit. power) – as if [one may] say: ‘so-and-so was merciful and prudent’ ” – “vim, quando simul esse res aliquas significant, ut et ‘pius et fortis fuit Aeneas’ ”[77] (Pr. XVI.93); զկարգն, յորժամ ցուցանէ զհետևումն իրաց (186, “order, when he shows the sequence of events”) – “ordinem, quando consequentiam aliquarum demonstrat rerum” (Pr. XVI.93).

The following kinds of conjunctions correspond to the Latin ones: բաղհիւսական – “copulativa,” շարադրական – “continuativa” (Pr. XVI.94), ենթաշարադրական – “subcontinuativa,” շարայարադրական – “adjunctiva” (Pr. XVI.95), փաստաբանական (the same in Dion. 36.14 – αἰτιολογικός, 88.1) – “causalis” (Pr. XVI.96), հաստատական – “approbativa” (Pr. XVI.97), տարալուծական – “disjunctiva, ենթատարալուծական – “subdisjunctiva” (Pr. XVI.98), ընտրողական – “electiva,” դիմադրական – “adversativa” (Pr. XVI.99), բաղբանական (= Dion. 37.1 – συλλογιστικός, 88.2) – “collectiva” (Pr. XVI.100), տարակուսական (= Dion. 36.22 – ἀπορρηματικός, 94.2) – “dubitativa” (Pr. XVI.101), թարմատար (187 = Dion. 37.8 –παραπληρωματικός, 96.3) – “completiva” (Pr. XVI.102).

Նախդիր է մասն բանի ոչ հոլովական, որ նախադասի այլոց մասանց բանին յաւելմամբ կամ բաղբանութեամբ (189, “Preposition is an indeclinable part of

77 The replacement of “Aeneas” by “so-and-so” and “Virgil” and “Socrates” by biblical names (section 2.3.3, example 22) is consonant with the common practice in earlier Armenian translations from Greek, e.g. Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ καὶ Πάρις (38.1), replaced by “Eleazar, who is also Avaran” (Dion. 19.19–20). For more examples see Muradyan, “The Reflection of Foreign Proper Names.” This wasn’t an absolute rule; in example 3 (2.3.3) Achilles’ name is preserved in the Armenian text. As to “Socrates” in example 21 (instead of “Priscianus”), his name was used by Aristotle in logical examples both in the *Categories* and in *On Interpretation*, which were accurately translated into Armenian in the sixth century and incorporated into commentaries on them, see Muradyan, Topchyan, “Commentaries on Aristotle’s *Categories* and *On Interpretation*.” Such use of Socrates’ name is also found in other Armenian commentaries on Aristotle.

speech, which is placed before other parts of speech by addition or connection") – "Est igitur praepositio pars orationis indeclinabilis, quae praeponitur aliis partibus vel appositione vel compositione" (Pr. XIV.24).

Բանն է պատշաճաւոր շարակարգութիւն ասութեանց (191, "Utterance is a suitable order of phrases") – "Oratio est ordinatio dictionum congrua" (Pr. II.53).

Փրօլեմսիս, սէլէմսիս, սիմթոսիս, զէօմայ, անտիթոզիս (206, transliterated terms: "P'rolemsis, sēlēmsis simt'osis, zēōmay, antit'osis") – prolemsis et silemsis et zeuma (Petrus 1003), antitosis (Petrus 1005).

Արծիւքն թռեան, այս արևելից, և այն արևմտից (207, "The eagles flew, this one form the east, and that one from the west") – "Aquilae devolaverunt, haec ab oriente, ille ab occidente" (Pr. XVII.125).

Վերբերականութիւն է նախասացեալ իրին վերստին յիշեցումն (209, "Relation is reminding anew of the thing said before") – "Relatio est, ut ait Priscianus, antelate rei repetitio" (Sponcius Provincialis).[78]

Իսկ վերբերականացն ոմն է պակասական և ոմն ոչ պակասական: Պակասական է՝ «այն, որ կու ընթեռնու», ի յո դնի վերբերականն առանց նախադասութեանց, հիբար՝ «այն, որ կու ընթեռնու, կու տրամաբանէ». զի այն և որն է վերբերական և ոչ ունի նախադասեալ: Ոչ պակասական է այն, ի յոր դնի վերբերականն և նախադասեալն, հիկէն՝ «մարդն, որ կու ընթեռնու, կու տրամաբանէ»: Եւ գիտելի է, զի վերբերականս այս՝ «որ», կարէ դնիլ ընդ ամենայն անգմունս իւր, առանց նախադասելոյն (209, "Of relatives some are defective and others non-defective. Defective is: 'the one who reads' (in which the relative is put without antecedent,[79] as 'the one who reads, reasons'), since 'the one' and 'who' is relative and has no antecedent. And not defective is that in which the relative and the antecedent are put, as 'the man who reads, reasons.' And it should be known that this relative, 'who' may be put in all its cases without antecedent") – "Relationum alia est ecleptica, et alia non ecleptica. Ecleptica est illa quando relativum ponitur per defectum antecedentis, ut 'qui legit disputat'. Non ecleptica est, quando relativum et antecedens ponuntur in locutione, ut 'homo, qui legit, disputat'. Et notandum quod hoc relativum 'qui' potest poni per omnes suos casus per defectum antecedentis" (ibid.).

78 Thurot, *Extraits des manuscrits Latins*, 357.

79 առանց նախադասութեանց; the related նախադասելով (instrumental of the infinitive) was calqued from προτασσόμενα (Dion. 5.14). Above նախադասի was rendered with *praeponitur*.

Համրն է, յորժամ մի վերբերական վերաբերի առ միւսն, որպակ «այն, որ կու ընթեռնու, կու տրամաբանէ» (209, "[A relation] is mute[80] when one relative relates to another, as: 'he who reads, reasons' ") – "Mutua relatio est illa, quando unum relativum tenetur alteri relativo, ut 'ille qui legit, disputat' " (ibid.).

Անձնական է, յորժամ նախադասեալն և վերբերականն ենթադրին վասն նոյնին, որգոն «մարդ, որ կու ընթեռնու, կու գրէ»: Պարզ է... յորժամ նախադասեալն ենթադրէ վասն միո և վերբերականն վասն այլո, որգունակ «կինն, որ դատապարտեաց, փրկեաց» (210–211, "[A relation] is personal when the antecedent and the relative are supposed for the same, as 'the man who reads, writes.' [A relation] is simple… when the antecedent supposes one and the relative another, as 'the woman who condemned, saved'.") – "Personalis relatio est, quando antecedens supponit pro uno appellativo et relativum pro eodem, ut 'P. legit, qui disputat'. Simplex est, quando antecedens supponit pro uno appellativo et relativum pro alio, ut in theologia 'mulier quae damnavit, salvavit'[81] " (ibid. 358).

Sirunyan concludes that K'ṛnets'i is an innovator of Armenian grammatical thought who complemented the Hellenizing Armenian tradition with excerpts from Latin sources.

In addition to Sirunyan, Peter Cowe dedicated an article to K'ṛnets'i's grammar book. Cowe called attention to K'ṛnets'i's reference to the seven liberal arts in the introduction[82] and noted that K'ṛnets'i had modified the order of his grammatical material compared to Dionysius.

Yovhannēs K'ṛnets'i discussed the parts of speech so that the pronoun immediately follows the noun, and the participle follows the verb, and he moved Dionysius' "philological" chapters from the beginning to the end.[83] Cowe also analyzed some aspects of his treatment of the verb (the definition of the verb, the imperative mood, the subjunctive mood) and of the pronoun,[84] and he made some remarks on the parts of the book devoted to syntax.[85] Cowe mainly collated passages from K'ṛnets'i's text with those of Priscianus. He examined the role of Middle Armenian examples in the grammatical book in question and concluded

80 The translator confused the Latin adjective *mutuus* (the Latin phrase speaks of a "reciprocal relation") and *mutus* ("mute").

81 Such syntax is explained by the influence of the twelfth-century logical theories; the woman is both Eve and Mary. Kneepkens, "'Mulier qui damnavit'," 3.

82 Yovhannēs K'ṛnets'i *On Grammar*, 157–58; Cowe, "The Role of Priscian's Institutiones Grammaticae," 98.

83 Ibid., 99–100.

84 Ibid., 101–8.

85 Ibid., 110–12.

it with the assertion that its author's "motive was rather one of enlightened pedagogy to facilitate his pupil's entry through the door of learning rather than embarking on path of obscurum per obscurius."[86] This means that some of K'ṛnets'i's examples were not taken from the "obscure" literary language but from the living language of his time. Cowe also cited K'ṛnets'i's ideas concerning the grammatical gender peculiar to Greek and Latin and the dual number in Greek and Arabic, which are absent from Armenian. Cowe highlighted K'ṛnets'i's combination of two cases of Armenian under one denomination (see the "sending" case below) and K'ṛnets'i's comments concerning the absence of short and long syllables in Armenian.[87]

2.3 *Further Borrowings from Priscianus and his Commentators*

A close reading of K'ṛnets'i's grammar reveals further parallels with the works of Priscianus and Petrus Helias that escaped the attention of the scholars mentioned above. These parallels can be grouped into the following categories.

2.3.1 Terms Created by Yovhannēs by Calquing them from Latin

1. մակդրական (165) – "adjectivum" (Pr. II.60, Petrus 219, 220, 833, 1031)[88];
2. գոյացական (165) – "substantivum" (Petrus 766);
3. սեր հաւասար (168) – "genus commune" (Petrus 325);
4. ցուցական դերանուն (173) – "pronomen demonstrativum" (Pr. XII.577, Petrus 629);
5. վերաբերական դերանուն (173) – "pronomen relativum" (Pr. XII.577, Petrus 641)[89];
6. ազգական դերանուն (173) – "pronomen gentile" (Petrus 641);
7. ստացական դերանուն (173) = cf. Dion. 29.16–17 – κτητική (68.4) – "pronomen possessivum" (Pr. XII.581, Petrus 629);

86 Cowe, "The Role of Priscian's Institutiones Grammaticae," 110.

87 Ibid., 114–17.

88 Cf. մակդիր (Dion. 17.25), մակադրական (Dion. 18.15) – ἐπίθετον (33.1, 34.3).

89 Cf. ցուցական (Dion. 18.3, 20.16) – (ὄνομα) δεικτικόν (33.3, 40.1); վերբերական (Dion. 18.2, 20.17) – (ὄνομα) ἀναφορικόν (33.3, 40.1). In Dionysius, these two species are the same species of the noun: "*Anaphoric* noun (called also… a demonstrative)."

8. բայածականք (խնդրեն տրական անգումն… «ինձ գովելի» (197), "verbal [noun]s require the dative case… 'praiseworthy for me' " – "verbalia (… construuntur cum dativo casu... 'laudabilis')" (Petrus 1026)[90];

9. անցեալ անկատար, անցեալ կատարեալ, անցեալ գերակատար (177), "past imperfect, past perfect, past pluperfect" – "praeteritum imperfectum, praeteritum perfectum, praeteritum plusquamperfectum" (Pr. VIII.405, Petrus 488)[91];

10. կերպ բային (177) – "modus verbi" (Pr. VIII.406, Petrus 451)[92];

11. սեր բային (176) – "genus verbi" (Petrus 455)[93];

12. ցուցական (177) – "indicativus" (Pr. VIII.406, Petrus 523)[94];

13. բայք առնողականք (179) – "verbum activum" (Petrus 505), cf. Dion. 22.24 ներգործական = ἐνέργητικός (45.1);

14. անձնական բայք (180) – "personale verbum" (Petrus 874);

15. անանձնական բայք (180) – "impersonale verbum" (Petrus 505);

16. գոյացական բայք (200, 206, 208) – "verbum substantivum" (Pr. VIII.414, Petrus, 1017);

17. կոչնական բայք (200, 208) – "verbum vocativum" (Petrus 507);

18. անգումն (passim) – "casus" (Pr. 57, Petrus passim)[95];

19. խնդրել զսեռական / զտրական / զհայցական / զառաքական անգումն (179–180, 195, 197), "to require the genitive/dative/accusative/ 'sending' case" – "verba… genetiuum exigunt casum" (Pr. 159), "casum exigere" (Petrus passim, e.g. 963, 1055, 1056), the "sending" (առաքական) case was added by the translator of Dionysius after the dative (Dion. 17.18) for the Armenian instrumental case,[96] since the Greek dative has such a function. In K'ṛnets'i's

90 Dionysius too speaks about verbal nouns, but there is no indication of any case required by them: բայածական (Dion. 13.25, 16.3) – ῥηματικός (25.7, 29.3).

91 Cf. յարաձգական, յարակայ, գերակատար, անորիշ (Dion. 22–24) – παρατατικόν/παρακείμενον, ὑπερσυντέλικον, ἀόριστον (53.2–3).

92 Cf. խոնարհումն (Dion. 22.19) – ἔγκλισις (47.1).

93 Cf. տրամադրութիւն (Dion. 22.23) = διάθεσις (47.1).

94 Cf. սահմանական (Dion. 22.23) = ὁριστική (43.3).

95 Cf. հոլով (Dion. 13.6) – πτῶσις (12.2). K'ṛnets'i replaced the old հոլով (literally "circular motion, rolling") by անգումն (lit. falling) calqued from Latin, and he used the term հոլով (164, 170, 188-190) to indicate various declensions, which was an innovation.

96 Its name is an adjective deriving from the verb առաքել – "to send," since "the dative" is followed by an explanation related to the verb ἐπιστέλλω – "to send" (ἡ δὲ δοτικὴ ἐπισταλτική, 31.7), see J̌ahukyan, *Grammatical and Orthographical Works*, 69; Muradyan, *The Creation of the Armenian Grammatical terminology*, 247.

work, the "sending" case combines the Armenian ablative and instrumental cases, and he offers examples of both (197–198);

20. կառավարել զանգումն (189), "to govern a case," կառավարութիւն անգմանց (195), "government of cases" – "nomen regit adiectivum… adiectivum regitur a substantivo… substantivum regit adiectivum" (Petrus 1051);

21. կատարեալ շարամանութիւն (198), "perfect construction" – "perfecta constructio" (Pr. XVIII.270, Petrus 648);

22. անկատար բան (198), "imperfect utterance" – "imperfecta oratio" (Pr. XVII.116, Petrus 220);

23. ոչ անցողաբար (199) – "intransitive" (Petrus 874);

24. ձևական շարամանութիւն (206) – "constructio figurativa" (Petrus 902).

2.3.2 Terms Transliterated by Yovhannēs

In addition to փրօլեմսիս, սէլէմսիս, սիմթոսիս, զէօմայ, and անտիթոզիս (examples mentioned above), the following words are also transliterated: "gerundium" (Pr. VIII.410, Petrus 497) – ջերունիդական (178), "supinum" (Pr. VIII.410, Petrus 503) – սուփիննական (178), "dialecticus" (Petrus 859) – դիալեկտիկոս (193).

2.3.3. Passages More or less Accurately Translated from Latin

1. Հետևին անուանն վեց՝ տեսակք, սերք, թիւք, ձևք, հոլովք, անկումն (164, "Six (accidents) accompany (lit. follow) the noun: species, genders, numbers, forms, declensions, and cases") – "Accidunt igitur nomini quinque: species, genus, numerus, figura, casus" (Pr. II.57).

2. Մակդրական է, որ յաւելեալ լինի ի վերայ իսկականին (165), "Adjective is what is added to the essential" – "Adiectivum est, quod adicitur propriis…" (Pr. II.60).

3. Գերադրական... Աքիլևս է զօրաւորագոյն ևս յունաց, այսինքն վերադրի քան զամենայն յոյնս (167–8), "Superlative… Achilles is the strongest of Greeks, that is he is put higher than all Greeks" – "Fortissimus Graiorum Achilles… sed superlativus multo alios excellere significat" (Pr. III.86).

4. Հետևին բային ութ, այսինքն՝ սերք, ժամանակ, կերպ, տեսակ, ձևք, լծորդութիւն, դէմք, թիւք (176), "Eight (accidents) accompany (lit. follow) the

verb,[97] that is voices, tense, mood, species, forms, conjugation, person, numbers") – "Verbo accidunt octo: significatio sive genus, tempus, modus, species, figura, coniugatio et persona cum numero" (Pr. VIII.369).

5. Արդ սերք բային է որակութիւն իմն կազմեալ ի ձայնական աւարտմանէն և ի բնական նշանակութենէն (176), "Now the voices of the verb are a certain quality fashioned by a word (lit. sound) ending and natural meaning" – "Est igitur genus verbi qualitas verborum contracta ex terminatione et significatione (Petrus 455).

6. Են սերք բային հինգ՝ առնողական, կրողական, չեզոքական, հաւասարական, չեզոքական-կրողական (176), "The voices of the verb are five: active, passive, neutral, common (lit. equal), neutral-passive") – "Nam cum quinque sint significationes, id est activa, neutra, passiva, communis, deponens" (Pr. XI.564).

7. Չեզոքական է, որոյ գործն նշանակէ առնողական կերպիւ, այլ ոչ անցողական (176), "The neutral [voice] is which signifies action in an active form, but not transitive" – "Neutrum vero genus est qualitas desinendi in *o* et significandi aliquid quod non sit actio transiens in homines" (Petrus 456).

8. Հաւասարական է, որ միով ձայնիւ նշանակէ զառնելն և զկրելն (176), "The common [voice] is which signifies activity and passivity with the same word" – "Commune vero genus est qualitas desinendi in *or* et significandi utrumque, scilicet, actionem et passionem" (Petrus 456).

9. Ցուցականք են, որ ցուցանեն զժամանակ, զդէմս և զթիւ (177), "The indicative [verbs] are those which indicate tense, person and number" – "Modi, primus quorum dicitur indicativus, quo, scilicet, indicamus temporum varietatem… vel ab aliis quod fit voces secunde et tercie persone" (Petrus 523–524).

10. Ըղձական կերպ... մակար թէ կու սիրէի (177–8), "Optative mood… would that I loved!" – "Optativus… utinam…" (Pr. VIII.407). The interjection *makar* in Middle Armenian was borrowed from the late Greek μακάρι.[98]

11. Տեսակ բայից են երկու՝ նախագաղափար և ածանցական[99]: Նախագաղափար, հիզան կարդամ, և ածանցական, որպէս կարդացնեմ, վազեմ-վազեցնեմ, դատեմ-ենթադատեմ (178), "There are two species of the

97 Cf. a different translation in Cowe, "The Role of Priscian's Institutiones Grammaticae," 101: "Eight [factors] are associated with the verb."

98 Sophocles, *Greek Lexicon*, 727, translates "utinam! would that !" whereas Cowe ("The Role of Priscian's Institutiones Grammaticae," 104) follows the different interpretation of this word as a borrowing from Persian, see Ghazaryan, Avetisyan, *Dictionary of Middle Armenian*, 485.

99 The same terms are in Dion. 23.5–6 = πρωτότυπον… παράγωγον (50.1).

verb: primitive and derivative; primitive, as 'I read,' and derivative, as 'I cause to read,' 'I run – I cause to run, I judge – I express'[100]" – "Species sunt verborum duae, primitiva et derivativa… est igitur primitiva, quae primam positionem ab ipsa natura accepit, ut lego, ferveo…; derivativa, quae a positivis derivantur, ut lecturio, fervesco…" (Pr. VIII.427).

12. Ձևք բային են երեք՝ պարզ, բարդ, յարաբարդ: Պարզ՝ որկէն եմ, բարդ հիկէն գրեմ, յարաբարդ որբար սրբագրեմ (178), "There are three forms of the verb: simple, compound and super-compound. Simple, as 'I am,' compound, as 'I write,' super-compound, as 'I correct (lit. write clean)'[101]" – "Figura quoque accidit verbo, quomodo nomini. Alia enim verborum sunt simplicia, ut cupio, taceo, alia composita, ut concupio, conticeo, alia decomposita, id est a compositis derivata, ut concupisco, conticesco" (Pr. VIII.434).

13. Առաջին [դէմք] որ խօսի, երկրորդ է, ընդ որում խօսի, երրորդ է, յորմէ խօսի (179), "The first person is the one who speaks, the second is to whom one speaks, the third is of whom one speaks" – "Prima persona praeponitur aliis, quia ipsa loquitur et per eam ostenditur et secunda, ad quam loquitur, et tertia, de qua loquitur" (Pr. VIII.423).

14. Բայք ոմանք անկանոնք (179), "Some verbs are irregular." An example of a suppletive verb is offered: կու ուտեմ, "I eat" (Middle Armenian present form), կերա "I ate" – "Irregularium vel inequalium declinatio" (Petrus 514, with the example "fero… tuli").

15. Ընդունելութիւն է մասն բանի հոլովական, որ լինի առեալ փոխանակ բայի, ուստի և ածանցի իսկ, ունելով սերք և անգումն ըստ օրինակի անուան, ժամանակս և զնշանակութիւնս ի բայէն (183), "Participle is a declinable part of speech, which is taken instead of the verb, from which it derives, having gender and case like the noun, tense and significance[102] from the verb" – "Participium est igitur pars orationis, quae pro verbo accipitur, ex quo et derivatur naturaliter, genus et casum habens ad similitudinem nominis et accidentia verbo absque discretione personarum et modorum... accidunt autem participio sex: genus, casus, significatio, tempus, numerus, figura" (Pr. XI.552).

---

100 The first two verbs are causative (in Middle Armenian form), whereas the verb ենթադատեմ (the prefix ենթ- is added to its "primitive counterpart") is absent from the dictionaries; it is related to Dion. 2.9–10 ըստ ենթադատութեան = καθ' ὑπόκρισιν.

101 In fact, in the examples եմ-գրեմ-սրբագրեմ, եմ is the present first-person singular of the verb of being, which coincides with the ending of գրեմ, so this one is labeled "compound," whereas the "super-compound" սրբագրեմ is a compound proper, the second component of which coincides with գրեմ.

102 This means voice, cf. "significatio sive genus" (Pr. VIII.369).

16. Ասէ Պրիսիանոս, թէ ոչինչ բան է կատարեալ թարց բայի (191), "Priscianus says that no utterance is complete without a verb" – "Primo loco nomen, secundo verbum posuerunt, quippe cum nulla oratio sine iis completur" (Pr. XVII.116).

17. Գոյացականքն և մակադրականքն պարտին համաձայնիլ[103] ի յերիս պատահմունս, այսինքն ի սերս, ի թիւս և ի յանկմունս (192), "Substantives and adjectives must agree in three accidents, that is in gender, in number and in case" – "Dicuntur accidentia nomini casus et numerus" (Petrus 211).

18. Շարամանութիւն է յարմար շարակարգութիւն ասութեանց (198), "Construction is the fitting arrangement of phrases" – "Constructio itaque est congrua dictionum ordinatio" (Petrus 832).

19. Ի կատարեալ շարամանութեանց ոմն է անցողական և ոմն ոչ անցողական, և ոմն անդրայշրջական (199), "Of complete constructions, one is transitive, one intransitive, and one reciprocal" – "Constructionum autem alia transitiva, alia intransitiva, alia recirpoca" (Petrus 897).

20. Արդ անցողական շարամանութիւն է, ի յոր առնումն և կրումն բանին անցանէ ի մի դիմէն ի միւսն, հիպէս «Պետրոս ընթեռնու զԵսայիան» (199), "Now transitive construction is [that] in which the activity and passivity of the utterance passes from one person to another, as 'Peter reads Isaiah' " – "Transitiva vero constructio est quando fit transitus de una persona in aliam, ut 'Socrates legit Vergilium' " (Petrus 898).

21. Ոչ անցողական շարամանութիւն է, որ առնումն և կրումն ոչ անցանի ի մի դիմէն ի միւսն, որզան «Սոկրատէս ընթեռնու» (199), "Intransitive construction is [that] in which the activity and passivity does not pass from one person to another, as 'Socrates reads' ") – Intransitiva constructio est in qua non fit transitus de una persona in aliam, ut 'Priscianus legit' (Petrus 898).

22. Իսկ անդրանցական շարամանութիւն է այն, ի յոր նոյն անձն ցուցանէ առնել և կրել, հիզան «ես կու սիրեմ զիս, դու կու սիրես զքեզ, նա կու սիրէ զինքն» (199), "While reciprocal construction is in which the same person shows activity and passivity, as 'I love myself, you love yourself, he loves himself' " – "Reciproca vero constructio est in qua ostenditur aliqua res in se ipsam agere, ut 'Socrates diligit se' " (Petrus 899).

103 This word (without terminological connotation) and the related abstract noun (համաձայնութիւն), adjective (համաձայն) and adverb (համաձայնապէս) are attested in early texts as calques of the Greek ὁμοφωνέω and the related words. Here, it is an important syntactic term, for which I have not managed to find a Latin equivalent in the available sources.

23. Բաղադրեալ բանիցն մին մասն կոչի նախընթաց, և միւսն հետևեալ (199, "One part of compound utterances is called antecedent, the other consequent") – "Relatio quandoque fit ad antecedens, quandoque ad consequens" (Petrus 910).

24. Բայք կոչնականք... ես կու կոչիմ արդար (200), "Vocative verbs… I am called just" – "Vocativa, ut Priscianus: vocor, nominor, nuncupor, appellor" (Pr. VIII.144).

25. Սիլեմսիս է զանազան ասութեանց միով բայիւ համազոյգ յղութիւն (207), "The *syllempsis* is a collecting of different phrases united with one verb" – "Silemsis vero est diversarum clausularum per unum verbum conglutinata conceptio" (Petrus 1004). Here յղութիւն, "conception, pregnancy," is used as a semantic calque of "conceptio" in the sense of "grasp, collecting."

26. Առաջին դէմն յղանա զառաջին և զերկրորդ դէմն, հիպէս «ես և դու և նա ընթեռնումք»… երկրորդ դէմն յղանա զերրորդ դէմն ներքո բայի երկրորդ դիմացն, որ այսպէս. «դու և նա ընթեռնոյք» (207), "The first person collects (lit. conceives) the first and the second and the third person, as 'I and you and he [we] read'... the second person collects (lit. conceives) the third person under the verb in second person, as 'you and he [you] read' " – "Concipit autem prima persona secundam et terciam... Prima concipit secundam ut 'Ego et tu legimus'… prima persona concipit terciam ut 'Ego et ille legimus'… 'Tu et ille legitis'. Potest enim secunda persona concipere terciam" (Petrus 998).

These passages listed above are the moments in K'ṛnets'i's grammatical work that I could trace to Priscianus' and Petrus Helias' grammatical works. Based on these passages, I can make the following observations:

a) All the 24 grammatical terms (2.3.1) calqued by Yovhannēs from Priscianus are also found in Petrus Helias' text. As far as the phrases translated from Latin are concerned, the origins of twelve of them are found in Priscianus and 14 in Petrus Helias. So K'ṛnets'i's dependence on Petrus Helias is stronger than had been previously noticed, but this does not mean that he used Priscianus through the mediation of Petrus, as Levon Khachikyan has argued.[104]

Taking into consideration the parallels with Sponcius Provincialis (section 2.2), one can assume that Yovhannēs drew information from various sources, as he himself writes in his colophon cited above: "from Armenians and Latins, [small] bits from many authors and grammarians."[105] Bartholomew of Podio

104 Khachikyan, Introduction to Yovhannēs K'ṛnets'i, *On Grammar*, 48.

105 By "Armenians" he means the Armenian version of Dionysius and the Armenian commentaries on that text.

could have brought a book from Italy containing excerpts from Priscianus and other grammarians, and Yovhannēs could have used it as a source.

b) K‘ṛnets‘i’s dependence on Latin sources is more extensive than noted by previous scholarship. The influence of Latin grammarians promoted Armenian grammatical theory to a more advanced stage in comparison to the Dionysian tradition. K‘ṛnets‘i covered more aspects of the language and drew a more realistic picture of Classical Armenian, while also reflecting some elements of Middle Armenian. K‘ṛnets‘i singled out substantives and adjectives from the general notion of "noun" (2.3.1.1–2), introduced the categories of transitive and intransitive verbs (2.3.1.12–13), irregular verbs (2.3.3.14), case government (2.3.1.19–20) and agreement (2.3.3.17), of complex sentences (2.3.3.23), the notion that the participle shares features both with the noun and the verb (2.3.3.15), and the explanation of the three persons of the verb (2.3.3.13).

c) Some grammatical terms used by K‘ṛnets‘i are still in use today and are common in the modern Armenian grammatical works.[106] To give examples, the terms for "verbal nouns"[107] (2.3.1.8), "past imperfect" and "past perfect" (2.3.1.9), verbal "modes" (2.3.11.10) and "voices" (2.3.1.11), the "neutral voice" (2.3.3.6–7), "derivative verbs" (containing prefixes and suffixes – 2.3.3.11), "irregular verbs" (2.3.3.14) go back to K‘ṛnets‘i’s grammar book.

106 In addition to all the terms listed above in section 1 ("Terms Created…") (except those for "genus epichenum et dubium" and the infinitive) and in footnote 69.

107 With some semantic shift, today it means "verbal adjectives."

3. *The Afterlife of Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i’s Grammatical Work*

For a long time, Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i’s grammatical work remained inside the milieu of Armenian unitors and was unknown to wider learned circles. This explains why later grammarians, such as Aṛak‘el Siwnets‘i in the first quarter of the fifteenth century and Dawit‘ Zeyt‘unts‘i in late sixteenth century were not aware of K‘ṛnets‘i’s work and wrote new commentaries on the grammar book of Dionysius Thrax. In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, many grammatical works appeared that show acquaintance with K‘ṛnets‘i’s work.[108] Avagyan contends that Priscianus’ work and its commentaries were K‘ṛnets‘i’s sources, especially regarding questions of syntax. In this respect, K‘ṛnets‘i’s grammar is close to several so-called “Grecizing-Latinizing grammars” (հունա-լատինատիպ) written in the eighteenth century.[109] Avagyan mentions K‘ṛnets‘i’s influence on the description of nominal and pronominal declensions, the semantic categories of pronouns and the detailed conception of the verbal voices and the Middle Armenian passive suffix *ui* (ուի/վի). Avagyan has also singled out K‘ṛnets‘i’s influence, to name but a few, on the conjugations of the verb, the more detailed characterization of the participle, the conception of verbs governing certain cases, and other syntactic features.[110] The recurrence of K‘ṛnets‘i’s views on grammar in the eighteenth century is a research topic which could be fruitfully studied in the future.

108 They are mentioned above, in section 1. Of special interest among them are three books by the same author, two Armenian grammars published within two years (1674 and 1675), one in Armenian (its title page is in Armenian and Latin: Ioannes Agop sacerdos Armenus. *Puritas linguae Armenicae*), the other in Latin (Ioannes Agop sacerdos Armenus. *Puritas Haigica seu Grammatica Armenica*) and a Latin grammar in Armenian (its title page is in Armenian and Latin: Ioannes Agop sacerdos Armenus Constantipolitanus, *Grammatica Latina*).

109 Avagyan, Introduction to Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i, *On Grammar*, 140. The characteristic “Grecizing-Latinizing grammars” belongs to J̌ahukyan, *History of the Grammar of Grabar*, 120–74 (he examines works by four authors), who also called K‘ṛnets‘i’s work the precursor of the seventeenth- and eighteenth-century Latinizing (լատինատիպ) grammars of Armenian, ibid., 291 (composed by Franciscus Rivola, Clemens Galanus, Yovhannēs Holov, and Oskan Erevants‘i). See also Hambardzumyan, *History of Latinizing Armenian*, 135.

110 Avagyan, Introduction to Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i, *On Grammar*, 146.

Conclusion

The Armenian Catholic convert Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i, head of the unitorian K‘ṛna monastery in Nakhijewan between 1333 and 1347, became an active agent of the monastery's cultural activity. He wrote a work *On Grammar* probably in the 1340s. It partly continues the Armenian grammatical tradition which originated in the late fifth century with the translation of Dionysius Thrax's *Art of Grammar* from Greek and also shows the influence of the Latin tradition. As has been illustrated with new evidence, K‘ṛnets‘i's grammar shows numerous verbal parallels with Priscian's sixth-century *Institutiones grammaticae* and Petrus Helias' twelfth-century commentary *Summa super Priscianum* on Priscian's work. The main bulk of new terms and concepts, as well as whole definitions, goes back to these sources. A comparison with other Latin sources might reveal more parallels. Compared to the Armenian version of Dionysius Thrax and its Armenian commentaries, K‘ṛnets‘i's grammar book shows more "real" features of the Armenian language, i.e. categories that were not artificially borrowed from Greek and were non-existent in Armenian. The most important novelty of K‘ṛnets‘i's grammar is the sections on syntax. Yovhannēs K‘ṛnets‘i's grammatical work exerted a considerable influence on several grammars of Latinizing Armenian composed in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

Bibliography

Primary Sources

Adonts‘, Nikolaos. *Дионисий Фракийский и армянские толкователи* [Dionysius the Thrax and his Armenian commentators]. Petrograd: Imperial Academy of Sciences Press, 1915. = Idem, *Երկեր հինգ հատորով Գ՝ Հայերենագիտական ուսումնասիրություններ* [Works in five volumes. vol. 3, Armenological Studies). Yerevan: Yerevan State University Press, 2008, ix–clxxxiii, 1–305 (the Armenian translation of the study by Olga Vardazaryan and the reproduction of the texts).

Alpi, Federico. "Il dibattito sul primato di Pietro in Armenia fra XIV e XV secolo: la testimonianza del «Girk‘ Ułłap‘aṛac‘» di Mxit‘arič‘ Aparanec‘i." *Cristianesimo nella storia* 41 (2020): 43–137.

Bartholomew of Bologna. «Յաղագս հնգից ընդհանրից» ("De quinque communibus vocibus"). In Arevshatyan, Sen. *Բարդուղիմեոս Բոլոնիացու հայկական ժառանգություն* (*The Armenian Legacy of Bartholomew of Bologna*), 75–106. Yerevan: "Limuš SPƏ" Press, 2014.

Clemens Galanus. *Conciliationis ecclesiae Armenae cum Romana prima pars historialis*. Rome: Typis Sacrae Congregationis de Propaganda Fide, 1650.

Dionysius Thrax. *Ars grammatica*. Edited by Gustav Uhlig. Leipzig: Teubner, 1965.

Ioannes Agop sacerdos Armenus. *Puritas linguae Armenicae*. Rome: Ex Typographia Sacrae Congregationis de Propaganda Fide, 1674.

Ioannes Agop sacerdos Armenus. *Puritas Haigica seu Grammatica Armenica*. Rome: Typis Sacrae Congregationis de Propaganda Fide, 1675.

Ioannes Agop sacerdos Armenus Constantipolitanus. *Grammatica Latina*. Rome: Typis Sacrae Congregationis de Propaganda Fide, 1675.

Petrus Helias. *Summa super Priscianum*. Edited by Leo Relly. Toronto: Pontifical Institute of Medieval Studies, 1993.

Prisciani *Institutionum Grammaticarum libri I–XII*. Eduited by Henrich Keil. Leipzig: Teubner, 1855.

Prisciani *Institutionum Grammaticarum libri XIII–XVIII*. Edited by Heinrich Keil. Leipzig: Teubner, 1859.

Thurot, Charles. *Extraits des divers manuscrits Latins pour server a l'histoire des doctrines grammaticales au moyen age*. Paris: imprimerie impériale, 1869.

Yovhannes K'ṛnets'i. *Յաղագս քերականին* [On grammar]. Edited by Levon Khachikyan, introduction by L. Khachikyan (3–51, historical sketch), and Suren Avagyan (52–153). Yerevan: Armenian Academy of Sciences Press, 1977.

Secondary Literature

Abeghyan, Manuk. *Երկեր* [Works]. Vol. IV, *Հայոց հին գրականության պատմություն, երկրորդ շրջան* [History of old Armenian literature, second period]. Yerevan: Armenian Academy of Sciences Press, 1970.

Achar. yan, Hrach'ya. *Հայոց լեզվի պատմություն* [History of Armenian language]. Vol. 2. Yerevan: Haypethrat, 1951.

Anasyan, Hakob. *Հայկական մատենագիտություն, V–XVII դդ.* [Armenian bibliography, V–XVII cc.]. Vols. 1–2. Yerevan: Armenian Academy of Sciences Press, 1950, 1976.

Arevshatyan, Sen. "Գրիգոր Տաթևացին և նրա «Հարցմանց գիրքը» [Grigor Tat'ewats'i and his *Book of Questions*]. In Grigor Tat'ewats'i, *Գիրք հարցմանց* [Book of questions]. Jerusalem: St. James Press, 1993, I–XII.

Calzolari, Valentina. "L'école hellenisante. Les circonstances." In *Ages et usages de la langue arménienne*, edited by Marc Nichanian, 110–30. Paris: Editions Entente, 1989.

Calzolari, Valentina. "Les traductions Arméniennes de l'École hellénizante et l'intorduction des arts du trivium en Arménie." In *Les arts libéraux et les sciences dans l'Arménie ancienne et médiévale*, edited by Valentina Calzolari, 19–52. Paris: Vrin, 2022.

Casella, Alberto. *Bartolomeo de Podio (da Bologna) e la Scuola teologica tomista dei "Fratres Unitores" in Armenia. Armenia tra il XIV e il XV secolo. Un caso di interculturazione*. Bologna: Edizioni Studio Domenicano, 2024.

Cowe, Peter. "The Role of Priscian's Institutiones Grammaticae in Informing Yovhannēs K'ṛnec'i's Innovative Account of Armenian Grammar with regard to Terminology, Classification, and Organization with Special Focus on his Investigation of Syntax." *Revue des études arméniennes* 39 (2020): 91–121. doi: 10.2143/REA.39.0.3288967

Ghazaryan, Ruben, Avetisyan, Henrik. *Միջին հայերենի բառարան* [Dictionary of Middle Armenian]. Yerevan, 2009.

Khach'ikyan, Levon. "Արտազի հայկական իշխանությունը և Ծործորի դպրոցը" [The Armenian Princedom of Artaz and the School of Tsortsor]. *Բանբեր Մատենադարանի* [Bulletin of Matenadaran] 11 (1973): 125–210. Reprint in Khach'ikyan, Levon, *Works*, vol. 2, 51–156. Yerevan: Nairi, 2107. References are given to this edition.

Khachikyan, Levon. *Քոնայի հոգևոր-մշակութային կենտրոնը և Հովհաննես Քոնեցու գիտական գործունեությունը* [The religious and cultural center of K'ṛna and the scholarly activities of Yovhannēs K'ṛnets'i]. Introduction to Yovhannēs K'ṛnets'i, *Յաղագս քերականին* [On the grammar]. Yerevan: Armenian Academy of Sciences, 1977 (reprint in Khachikyan, Levon. *Works*, vol. 2, 449–83.Yerevan: Nairi, 2017).

Khachikyan, Levon, Artashes Matevosyan, Arpenik Ghazarosyan. *Հայերեն ձեռագրերի հիշատակարաններ, ԺԴ դար, Մասն Բ, 1326–1350 թթ.* [Colophons of Armenian manuscripts, XIV century. Part two, 1326–1350]. Yerevan: Matenadaran, 2020.

Hambardzumyan, Vazgen. *Լատինաբան հայերենի պատմություն* [History of Latinizing Armenian]. Yerevan: Nairi, 2010.

J̌ahukyan, Gevorg. *Քերականական և ուղղագրական աշխատություններր միջնադարյան Հայաստանում* [Grammatical and orthographical works in ancient and medieval Armenia]. Yerevan: Armenian State University, 1954.

J̌ahukyan, Gevorg. *Գրաբարի քերականության պատմություն* [History of the grammar of ancient Armenian]. Erevan: Armenian State University Press, 1974.

Kneepkens, Onno C. H. "'Mulier qui damnavit, salvavit'. A Note on the Early Development of Relatio Simplex." *Vivarium* 14, no. 1 (1976): 1–25.

La Porta, Sergio. "Armeno-Latin Intellectual Exchange in the Fourteenth Century: Scholarly Traditions in Conversation and Competition." *Medieval Encounters* 21 (2015): 269–94.

Minasyan, "Yovhannēs Orotnets'i, Life and Works." *Bulletin of Yerevan University. Armenian Studies* 17, no. 2 (2015): 3–19.

Muradyan, Arusyak. *Հունաբան դպրոցը և նրա դերը հայ քերականական տերմինաբանության ստեղծման գործում* [The Hellenizing school and its role in the creation of the Armenian grammatical terminology). Yerevan: Armenian Academy of Sciences Press, 1971.

Muradyan, Gohar. "The Reflection of Foreign Proper Names, Theonyms and Mythological Creatures in the Ancient Armenian Translations from Greek." *Revue des Études Arméniennes* 25 (1994–1995): 63–76.

Muradyan, Gohar. *Grecisms in Ancient Armenian*, Leuven–Paris–Dudley, MA: Peeters, 2012.

Muradyan, Gohar, Topchyan, Aram. "The Anonymous Armenian Commentaries on Aristotle's *Categories* and on *Interpretation*. Translations or Original Works?" *Le Muséon* 137, no. 3–4 (2024): 435–47.

Oudenrijn, Marcus Antonius van den. *Linguae haicanae scriptores ordinis praedicationis fratrum unitorum et ff. armenorum ord. S. Basilii citra mare consistentium quotquot huc usque innotuerunt*. Bern: A. Francke Ag. Verlag, 1960.

Oudenrijn, Marcus Antonius van den. "L'Etude de la philosophie dans le couvent de K'ṛna." *Bazmavep, Revue d'étude arméniennes* 140 (1982): 53–67.

Seidler, Martin. *Römische Liturgien in Armenischen Ordensgemeinschaften.* Münster: LIT Verlag, 2022.

Seidler, Martin. "Medieval Armenian Congregations in Union with Rome." In *Monastic Life in the Armenian Church: Glorious Past. Ecumenical Reconsideration*, edited by Jasmin Dum Tragut, and Dietmar Winkler, 148–57. Münster: LIT Verlag, 2019.

Sophocles, Evangelinus Apostolides. *Greek Lexicon of Roman and Byzantine Periods*, New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1900.

Sirunyan, Tigran. "Հովհաննես Քոնեցու քերականական երկի սահմանումների լատիներեն նախօրինակները" [The Latin archetypes of the definitions in the grammatical work by Yovhannēs K'ṛnets'i]. *Բանբեր Մատենադարանի* [Bulletin of Matenadaran] 24 (2017): 122–40.

Stopka, Krzysztof. *Armenia Christiana: Armenian Religious Identity and the Churches of Constantinople and Rome (4th–15th Centuries)*. Krakow: Jagiellonian University Press, 2017.

Tashean (Dashian), P. Jakobus. *Catalog der Armenischen Handschriften in der Mechitharisten-Bibliothek zu Wien*. Vienna: Mechitharisten Buch, 1895.

Ter-Vardanyan, Gevorg. "Ունիթորություն" (The Unitorian movement). In *Քրիստոնյա Հայաստան հանրագիտարան* [Encyclopaedia Christian Armenia], 1038–1039. Yerevan: Editorial board of the Armenian Encyclopaedia, 2002.

Tinti, Irene. "Problematizing the Greek Influence on Armenian Texts." *Rhesis, International Journal of Linguistics, Philology and Literature*, 7, no. 1 (2016): 28–43. doi: 10.13125/rhesis/5592

Tsaghikyan, Diana. "From the History of Catholic Preaching in Armenia in the 14th Century with Special Reference to Yovhannēs Krnetsi." In *Etchmiadzin* (2022): Appendix, 45–61. doi: 10.56737/2953-7843-2022.13-45

Zarphanalean, Garegin. *Պատմութիւն հայերէն դպրութեանց* [History of Armenian literature]. Vol. 2, *Նոր մատենագրութիւն* [Modern literature]. Venice: Mxit'arean, 1878.

Weitenberg, Jos. "Hellenophile Syntactic Elements in Armenian Texts." In *Actes du Sixième Colloque international de Linguistique arménienne: INALCO, Académie des inscriptions et belles-lettres,* 5–9 *juillet 1999 (Slovo 26–27, 2001–2002)*, edited by Anaid Donabédian, Agnès Ouzounian, 64–72. Paris: INALCO, 2003.

Weitenberg, Jos. "Greek Influence in Early Armenian Linguistics." In *History of the Language Sciences: An International Handbook on the Evolution of the Study of Language from the Beginnings to the Present*, edited by Sylvain Auroix et al., vol. 1, 447–50. Berlin–New York: Walter de Gruyter, 2000.

APPENDIX

Works and Translations by the *fratres unitores*: Published Texts

1. Ritual Books

Պրէվիար որ է ժամագիրք սրբազան կարգին Եղբարց Քարոզողաց [Breviarium sacri ordinis ff. praedicatorum]. Venice: Antonio Bortoli, 1714.

Ժամագիրք սրբուհւոյ կուսին Մարիամու Աստուածածնին [Officium sanctae virginis Mariae]. Venice: Antonio Bortoli, 1706.

Van Den Oudenrijn Marcus Antonius, ed. *Կանոն սրբոյ Դոմինիկոսի խոստովանողին* [Das Offizium des heiligen Dominicus des Bekenners im Brevier des "Fratres Unitores" von Ostarmenien. Ein Beitrag zur Missions und Liturgiegeschichte desvierzehnten]. Rome: Institutum Historicum FF. Praedicatorum, 1935.

2. Canon Law

Oudenrijn, Marcus Antonius van den, ed. *Les Constitutions des Frères Arméniens de S. Basile en Italie*. Rome: Instituto Orientale, 1940.

3. Works by Thomas Aquinas

Oudenrijn, Marcus Antonius van den, ed. *Eine alte armenische Übersetzung der Tertia Pars der Theologischen Summa des Hl. Thomas von Aquin: Einleitung nebst Textproben aus den Hss Paris Bibl. Naz. Arm.* Bern: A. Francke Ag. Verlag, 1955.

Oudenrijn, Marcus Antonius van den, ed., John of Swineford, compiler. *Der Traktat Jalags arakinoutheanc hogiojn. Von den Tugenden der Seele: ein armenisches Exzerpt aus der Prima Secundae der Summa Theologica des Hlg. Thomas von Aquin*. Fribourg: Librairie de I'Universite, 1942.

Oudenrijn, Marcus Antonius van den. "La version arménienne du supplementum ad tertiam partem Summae Theologicae." *Angelicum* 10, no. 1 (1933): 3–23.

Oudenrijn, Marcus Antonius van den. "Traductions arménienne du la Somme Théologique." *Mekhitar, numéro special de la Revue arménienne Pazmaveb* (1949): 313–55.

4. A Work Attributed to Albert the Great

Համառօտութիւն աստուածաբանութեան Մեծին Ալպերտի [Compendium theologiae Alberti Magni]. Venice: Antonio Bortoli, 1715.[111]

Oudenrijn, Marcus Antonius van den. "Un florilège arménien de sentences attribuées à Albert le Grand." *Orientalia* 7 (1938): 118–26.

5. Works by Peter of Aragon

Վասն եւթն մահու չափ մեղացն [De septem peccatibus mortalibus]. In Bartholomew and Peter, *Խրատականք և հոգեշահք քարոզք* [Instructive and salutary sermons]. Venice: publisher not indicated, 1704, 142–270.

Գիրք առաքինութեանց [Liber de virtutibus]. In Peter of Aragon, *Book of Virtues*, 1–643. Venice: Demetrios T'eodoseants', 1772.

Յաղագս ութից երանութեանց [De octo beatudinibus]. In Peter of Aragon, *Book of Virtues*, 644–714. Venice: Demetrios T'eodoseants', 1772.

Գիրք մոլութեանց [De vitiis]. In Peter of Aragon, *Book of Vices,* 1–456. Venice: Demetrios T'eodoseants', 1773.

Յաղագս պահպանութեան հինգ զգայութեանց [De quinque sensum custodia]. In Peter of Aragon, *Book of Vices,* 457–66. Venice: Demetrios T'eodoseants', 1773.

Յաղագս պահպանման լեզուի [De custodia linguae]. In Peter of Aragon, *Book of Vices,* 467–73. Venice: Demetrios T'eodoseants', 1773.

111 Fr. Hugo Ripelin Argentoratensis (ca. 1210–ca. 1270) authored this work, but by the fourteenth century, it was already being attributed to others, in particular, to Albert the Great, Oudenrijn, *Linguae haicanae scriptores,* 199.

Հաւաքումն յաղագս տասն պատուիրանացն [Compilatio de decem praeceptis]. In Peter of Aragon, *Book of Vices,* 474–518. Venice: Demeter T'eodoseants', 1773.

6. Works by Bartholomew of Podio

Յաղագս հնգից ընդհանրից [De quinque communibus vocibus]. In Arevshatyan, *The Armenian Legacy of Bartholomew of Bologna*, 73–110.

Sermons on Confession. In *Խրատականք և հոգեշահք քարոզք* [Instructive and salutary sermons]. Venice: publisher not indicated, 1704, 9–141.

Bartholomew of Bologna, *Dialectica*, critical text by Tigran Sirunyan (forthcoming).

Hungarian Historical Review 14, no. 2 (2025): 247–273

From East to West: The Greek Prayer of Cyprian and its Translation into European Vernaculars

Daniel Vaucher
University of Freiburg (CH)
daniel.vaucher@unifr.ch

The Prayer of Cyprian is an exorcistic and apotropaic prayer that gained popularity in Western Europe, particularly on the Iberian Peninsula and in South America. Since the fifteenth century, it has been transmitted in numerous versions and languages. Notably, the prayer came under the scrutiny of the Inquisition due to its alleged attribution to Saint Cyprian of Antioch and the inclusion of superstitious elements. As a result, it was listed in the Index of Prohibited Books. Until now, the origins of this *apotropaion* have remained unexplored. This article is the first to illuminate the clear connections between the vernacular recensions and the Greek manuscripts. An examination of the manuscripts, along with their copyists and owners, further reveals that the prayer travelled from East to West during the Renaissance, was translated into Latin, and subsequently rendered into vernacular languages.

Keywords: devotional prayer, exorcism, magic, inquisition, translations

Introduction

Cyprian of Antioch, an alleged magician, bishop, and martyr who supposedly lived in the third and fourth centuries, is a notorious figure and still epitomizes the wise magician in the occult scene today. Over the centuries, numerous spells and prayers have been attributed to this enigmatic figure. This trend began in ancient times in the Greek language but reached its peak in Western and Northern Europe from the sixteenth century onwards in the various vernacular languages. This article focuses on the so-called prayer of Cyprian, originally an apotropaic prayer of protection attributed to the Antiochian saint, which included various adjurations and invocations and thus ended up on the Index of Prohibited Books.

The Spanish, Portuguese, Catalan, and Latin versions have received some attention in recent years. It is thanks to Itúrbide Díaz, Vicente, Londõno, and Smid that the prayer has become known in the various vernacular languages. However, apart from a brief note by Vicente (an observation that he did not follow up), none of the scholars mentioned recognized identical prayers in

 DOI 10.38145/2025.2.247

Late Byzantine Greek. This article aims to close this gap and demonstrate the undeniable connection between the Greek, Latin, and Western European prayers.

The paper contends that the Latin and vernacular versions originate in Greek models. Even if it remains impossible to trace precisely the development of these anonymous prayers, a look at the manuscripts will highlight possible paths and actors in this process. The various versions of the prayer of Cyprian offer a good example of the complex literary and material contexts of translation processes in Byzantine times and the Renaissance period.[1]

In the first step, the characteristics of these prayers are briefly described. In a second step, the manuscripts of the Greek prayer of Cyprian will be analyzed. Even if these sources offer only individual insights, the sum of the individual manuscripts provides a picture of a transfer from the Greek-speaking East to the Latin-speaking West. The vernacular adaptations in the West will be presented in a third step. Fourthly, the close relationship between the Greek and Western European prayers will be clearly illustrated by comparing a short passage. Fifthly, we will offer a few examples which clearly reveal that the prayer of Cyprian became one of the obsessions of the Inquisition throughout Europe.

Cyprian of Antioch and Characteristics of the Prayer of Cyprian

According to legend, Cyprian of Antioch was a famous magician who, even with his various arts and the help of the devil himself, was unable to win the love of the Christian virgin Justina.[2] Recognizing his powerlessness, he finally converted to Christianity and burned his magical books and idols. He then went through the clerical offices, became a bishop, and, finally, according to legend, died a martyr's death, together with Justina.[3] Although Cyprian renounced

1 The origins of the Greek prayer can no longer be precisely determined today. The legend of Cyprian of Antioch began to spread in the Eastern Roman Empire in the fifth century. Long exorcisms and prayers for healing similar to the prayer of Cyprian can be found in Byzantine euchologies, the oldest evidence of which is Ms Barberini gr. 336 from the eighth century, but it was not until the first half of the second millennium that collections of exorcisms appeared in the Greek-speaking world. The development of such collections in the Latin West has been studied by Chauve-Mahir, *L'exorcisme des possédés*, 313–34. The Greek tradition predates the Latin development by several centuries, see Strittmatter, "Ein griechisches Exorzismusbüchlein" and Jacob, "Un exorcisme inédit" for two earlier examples.

2 On the legend, martyrdom, and the spread of the cult, see Krestan and Hermann, "Cyprianus II," and Vaucher "Orationes Sancti Cypriani," 25–30.

3 The legend of Cyprian and Justina was mainly recorded in three source writings in Greek: the *conversio*, a novelistic account in which Cyprian converts to Christianity after his failed attempt to win Justina; the so-called *poenitentia* or *confessio*, an account in which Cyprian confesses in the first-person singular all his

magic with his conversion, he remained a ruler over the demons through his art of healing and exorcisms. The so-called *conversio* reports that "grace was his company against the demons, and he cured all suffering."[4] This understanding of Cyprian as an exorcist was reflected in pseudo-Cyprian literature. The prayer of Cyprian is intended to protect not only the person reciting it but also the bearer or even all the inhabitants of the house in which it is recited from misfortune, illness, and demons. This list already makes it clear that the prayer of Cyprian is "universalistic." Unlike short protective formulas against specific illnesses or ailments, the prayer of Cyprian is so broadly based that it promises to work against all conceivable forms of evil.

To achieve the protective and healing effect, the reciter uses various rhetorical strategies.[5] The long litanies and invocations of patron saints, martyrs, and church fathers are striking. God's assistance is brought about by enumerating his previous acts of salvation and redemption to make him more disposed to help in the present case as well. Thus, the prayer of Cyprian is ultimately a sequence of long lists and catalogs. What is most remarkable, however, is the conversion story at the beginning of the prayer (see below). This *historiola* is a clear reference to Cyprian's vita and therefore links the universalist exorcism with the legend. The mention of a "mythical situation" and its resolution should paradigmatically help the current prayer or spell. By personifying himself in the first-person singular with the figure of the mighty Cyprian, the speaker lends additional impact to his spell.[6]

Concerning the various contexts in which and purposes for which the manuscripts were used, we can only speculate. The manuscript tradition suggests that some manuscripts were effectively written for use, i.e. for recitation in the case of an exorcism (see below). Some other assumptions can be made. In Byzantine

---

infamous deeds as a magician and idolater and hopes for forgiveness from the Church; and the *martyrium*, the account of the martyrdom of Cyprian and Justina. It is generally assumed that these three texts were written in Greek in the fourth and fifth centuries, see the new edition with introduction and commentary in Bailey, "Acts of Saint Cyprian." Most later revisions are dependent on these three writings: the *metaphrasis* of the Byzantine empress Eudocia (ed. Bevegni, *Eudocia*) or the Latin *Legenda aurea* of Jacob de Voragine (Graesse, *Legenda aurea*, 632–36) are famous examples.

4 "Χάρις δὲ αὐτῷ ἐπηκολούθησε κατὰ δαιμόνων, καὶ πᾶν πάθος ἰᾶτο," Bailey, "Acts of Saint Cyprian," 136–37.

5 More detailed on the rhetorical means in the prayer of Cyprian as well as in related Greek prayers in Vaucher, "The Rhetoric of Healing."

6 On the use of *historiolae* in magic, see Frankfurter, "Narrating Power" and "Spell and Speech Act" with more literature. On the personification and role-plays in magic, see Chiarini, "Ἐγώ εἰμι Ἑρμῆς," and Vaucher, "The Performance of Healing."

thought, the origin of illnesses was to be sought either in the magical actions of hostile persons (the idea of the evil eye is omnipresent in the prayer of Cyprian) or in the work of demons. Priests and other charismatic personalities could have said such prayers over the sick, in combination with consecrated water, the sign of the cross, and readings from Holy Scriptures. It is important to bear in mind that both the Byzantine and Western churches were always critical of this type of protective prayer and attempted to construct a canonized counterpart to the "private" exorcisms in the officially sanctioned liturgy. The prayer of Cyprian operates in a border area between magic and liturgy.[7]

Worn on the skin (folded or rolled around the neck), such a prayer can promise an apotropaic effect. For example, an Arabic version of the prayer of Cyprian was most likely worn as a talisman.[8] This corresponds with the self-designation of the prayer as *phylakterion*.[9] Moreover, the protection promised in the prayer extends even beyond the bearer. The text vows to protect the entire house and all its inhabitants. In this respect, it is also conceivable that a scroll or a small codex was kept in the house and honored accordingly.

Given the universalistic conception of the prayer, it might seem misleading to speak of an exorcism. The distinction is indeed difficult: the text can serve as a phylactery as well as an exorcism to be recited and performed. Furthermore, the boundaries are blurred when, on the one hand, God is implored for help and, on the other, the demons are addressed and invoked in direct speech.[10]

Greek Manuscripts

Theodor Schermann, the first editor of the Greek prayer of Cyprian, divided the few manuscripts known to him into two groups: an Antiochian group and a southern Italian group. However, the designation Antiochian is misleading, since it is based on the erroneous assumption that Cyprian of Antioch was the actual author of the prayer and that the two manuscripts of this group (**V1** and **B1**, see below) retained the original liturgical wording. However, his critical

7 Chauve-Mahir, *L'exorcisme des possédés*, 329. On the difficult demarcation of magic, ritual, and liturgy, see Sanzo, *Ritual Boundaries,* and Vaucher, "Gebet, Exorzismus und Magie."

8 Pap. Heidelberg PSR no. 820, Bilabel and Grohmann, "Studien zu Kyprian dem Magier."

9 The best discussion of Christian phylacteries is still de Bruyn, *Making Amulets Christian.*

10 A clear definition and demarcation have not yet been established. It should be noted that Christian exorcisms are closely related to baptism and the confession of sins, but also to the healing of illnesses. Prayers for healing, such as those found in the Greek Euchologies, are therefore also related to the prayer of Cyprian.

apparatus and the more recent edition by Bilabel/Grohmann (based on Ms **A1**) show that there are significant textual differences between the manuscripts. It is therefore almost impossible to reconstruct an original Greek text. In the case of this type of literature, abridgements, additions, and new passages of text are to be expected.

Several additional manuscripts have come to light since Schermann and Bilabel published their texts. According to the database "Pinakes," the Greek prayer currently has been identified in ten manuscripts.[11]

A1: Milano, Biblioteca Ambrosiana, Cod. Ambros. A 056 sup.; written 1542, ff. 208r–221v.

A2: Milano, Biblioteca Ambrosiana, Cod. Ambros. B 033 sup., fifteenth century., ff. 5r–16r.

B1: Oxford, Bodleian Library, Cod. Bodl. Barroc. 008, sixteenth century, ff. 155r–164r.

B2: Oxford, Bodleian Library, Cod. Bodl. Barroc. 221, fifteenth century, ff. 136r–138v.

M: Palermo, Biblioteca centrale della Regione siciliana "Alberto Bombace", Cod. Panorm. III B 25; fifteenth century, ff. 41v–64r.

O: Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Cod. Ott. gr. 290; sixteenth century, ff. 32v–49r.

P: Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, Cod. gr. 426; written 1488, ff. 146r–156v.

V1: Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Cod. Vatic. gr. 0695, fifteenth century, ff. 262v–264v.

V2: Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Cod. Vat. gr. 1538; fifteenth-sixteenth centuries, ff. 94v-98v & 116r–142r.

V3: Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Cod. Vat. gr. 1571; fourteenth-sixteenth centuries, ff. 52v–64r.

None of the manuscripts is older than the fifteenth century. However, the translations into Arabic and Ethiopian, the manuscripts of which date back to the fourteenth century, indicate that a Greek original can be assumed to have existed before that. Of the manuscripts mentioned, **A1, A2, B2, M, P,** and **V1** are composite manuscripts of mixed content. **B1, O, V2,** and **V3** are collections of prayers and exorcisms that correspond to the emerging "rituel d'exorcisme" in

11 https://pinakes.irht.cnrs.fr/notices/oeuvre/15062/, last accessed February 20, 2025.

the West (from around the fifteenth century).[12] While the former group includes manuscripts that were produced probably with a scholarly interest (the aim was to preserve and pass on the text), the latter group had a practical function. They are mostly small-format manuals that were created for use, for example, for recitation during an exorcism.[13] With this assumption in mind, I will concentrate on the second group, but without completely ignoring the other manuscripts.

Manuscript **O** from the sixteenth century is a thin booklet of 79 folios. It contains the martyrdom of Marina of Antioch in Pisidia, followed by a series of exorcisms and prayers of protection common in the Byzantine region.[14] Between the martyrdom of Marina and the prayer of Cyprian on ff. 31v and 32r there are two color illustrations, one of the martyrdom of Marina, the other showing a bearded Cyprian with a long robe and halo, holding a red book in his left hand pressed to his chest. A similar miniature of Cyprian can also be found in Cod. **P**, f. 146v, only here the saint has both hands outstretched towards the edge of the page, as if offering help. On f. 49v, as the signature of Cyprian's prayer, the copyist presents himself as Ἰωάννης from Patras.[15]

According to the catalog, **V3** is packed with leaves of various origins. Batiffol called the codex "un ramas de feuillets mss. du XV^{e} siècle de style levantin."[16] However, one block can be identified among the various handwritings (ff. 40r–65v) that contains prayers for protection and exorcisms. This begins with a prayer by Basil for the sick, which is known from Byzantine euchologies, followed by an exorcism also attributed to Basil. It is followed by prayers and exorcisms by Saint John Chrysostom and finally the prayer of Cyprian. One scribe is probably responsible for this thematic block. The origin of this block

12 Chauve-Mahir, *L'exorcisme des possédés*, 313–34.

13 See Barberiato, "Magical literature," 164 for other reasons of small-sized books, including, for instance, lower production costs and the simple fact that smaller books could be more easily and more rapidly hidden.

14 Feron and Battaglini, *Codices manuscripti*, 157: There is a prayer for the sick attributed to Saint John Chrysostom, one attributed to Saint Gregory, a phylactery in the name of Saint Sisinnius and Sinidor, and another prayer by Saint John Chrysostom.

15 Gamillscheg, *Repertorium der griechischen Kopisten* (= RGK) III 339. According to this, an invocation contains the name of Cyprian of Calamizzi, a Calabrian healer and saint, see Mercati, "Un santo della Calabria." Healing prayers were also attributed to him in other manuscripts, such as the *oratio in infirmos* printed in Vassiliev, *Anecdota Graeco-Byzantina,* 323 from Cod. Vindob. philosoph. 178, f. 31; the same prayer is found in Vat. gr. 1538 (**V2**) and Marc. gr. App. II.163 (Pradel, *Griechische und süditalienische Gebete*, 20). In **V1** the same prayer is attributed to Saint Chrysostom.

16 Giannelli, *Codices Vaticani Graeci*, 167–71. Batiffol, "La Vaticane depuis Paul III," 186, see also Mercati, *Per la storia dei manoscritti greci*, 96.

is, as already mentioned, clearly Byzantine. The owner of the codex, Francesco Accida, was originally of Cypriot origin.[17] As "Protonotario e protopapa cattolico di Messina," he donated several manuscripts (mostly of oriental or southern Italian origin) to Pope Gregory XIII in 1583 and some to Pope Sixtus V in 1585, which thus became part of the Biblioteca Vaticana.

V2 is another small-format ritual book from the fifteenth century. It constitutes an impressive collection of magical-exorcistic texts from front to back on 287 folios to which some Latin tables were later added on ff. 1r–6r.[18] The codex shows a Calabrian dialect in the headings and marginal notes, for example, when the prayer of Cyprian is said to work "per ligati di qualisiuoglia mali" (f. 117r). Interestingly, the scribe has even copied the Cyprian prayer twice here, namely in two different recensions. The texts collected in it are once again the Byzantine exorcisms mentioned above. The names of the prayers are given by Saint Basil, Saint John Chrysostom, Tryphon, Solomon, Gregory, and others. The martyrdom of Marina is also included, as in Ms **O**.[19] On ff. 217r–229r there is also a prayer for the sick, attributed to Cyprian of Calamizzi, which allows us to assume the origin of the codex in southern Italy.[20] The former owner, Cardinal Felice Centino (1562–1641), Bishop of Mileto in Calabria from 1611 to 1613, was also at home in this region. He brought the book to Rome and offered it to the Vatican library.[21]

Manuscript **B1** from Oxford is just 15 cm in size.[22] The small codex from the sixteenth century was obviously written for use. It contains mainly prayers, hymns, and exorcisms in neat script and with some decorations. We know the scholar Andreas Donos from Rhetymno in Crete (then under Venetian rule) as the copyist. His pupil was the humanist Francesco Barozzi (1537–1604), also of Cretan origin.[23] Barozzi was active as a mathematician, philologist, and astronomer, and he showed an interest in prophecy as well. He published

17 Batiffol, "La Vaticane depuis Paul III," 184.

18 Giannelli, *Codices Vaticani Graeci*, 100–9, see also Almazov, "Chin nad besnovatym," 4–6.

19 Marina's description of her life as a demon vanquisher fits into the corpus of exorcisms, see Drewer, "Margaret of Antioch." We may wonder whether, in the course of a long exorcism, the Vita was also read aloud over the person fallen ill.

20 See above, no. 15.

21 Batiffol, "La Vaticane depuis Paul III," 190, no. 3, quotes f.1r: *Librum hunc è Mileto Romam translatum à fratre Felice Centino Ord: Minor(um) t(i)t(uli) sancti Laurentij in Pane et Perna Cardinali de Asculo nuncupato Ep(iscop) o Maceratensi Bibliothecae Vaticanae dono ipse dedit.*

22 Coxe*, Bodleian Library,* 13–15.

23 Boncompagni, "Intorno alla vita," 795–848; I was not able to consult Rose, *A Venetian Patron.*

the *Pronostico universale di tutto il mondo*, a collection of prophecies taken from Nostradamus and other authors, and a bilingual edition of the *Oracula Leonis*, a prophetic text of Byzantine origin.[24] Perhaps this interest in occult literature brought him into contact with the Inquisition, which kept a close eye on him and sentenced him in 1587 (see below).

Manuscript **B2** also comes from the same Barozzi collection.[25] Irmgard Hutter has traced the history of the codex: Soon after 1381, the manuscript belonged to Markos, the abbot of the Kosmidion monastery in Constantinople, who added scholia and other marginalia to it. In the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, it belonged to Johannes Ratis, and in the second half of the sixteenth century, to Francesco Barozzi or his nephew Jacopo Barozzi on Crete. Together with their collection (and with **B1**), it was purchased by William Herbert in 1629 and donated to the Bodleian Library.[26] This codex also contains the prayer of Cyprian, but here it appears to have been added by another hand at the end of the codex.

The other composite manuscripts found in Western European libraries (and thus not specifically dedicated to exorcisms) fit the pattern outlined so far. Manuscript **P**, for example, from 1488 and written by a priest named Chorikarios, was purchased in Venice in 1538–1539 by a certain Jérôme Fondule for the French king and brought to Paris.[27] Manuscript **M** from the fifteenth century can be traced to Sicily. It originally belonged to the Abbey of Saint Martino delle Scale.[28]

To summarize, the division of the Greek manuscripts into an Antiochian and a Southern Italian group needs to be revised on the basis of a precise textual analysis of the newly identified manuscripts. More importantly, the number of manuscripts of the late Byzantine and post-Byzantine period offer other insights. The manuscripts, their copyists, and their owners provide information about the spread of the prayer of Cyprian at the end of the Middle Ages. Greece

24 De Maria, "Francesco Barozzi," 219–29. A wonderful splendor edition can be consulted on https://www.jstor.org/stable/community.14624194, last accessed February 19, 2025. Incidentally, the *Oracula* are also included in manuscript **V1** together with the prayer of Cyprian, see Devreesse, *Codices Vaticani*, 169–72. This manuscript is notable for its drawings of wondrous animals within the *Physiologus* and also for its Greek-Latin bilingualism.

25 Coxe, *Bodleian Library*, 387–89, where the prayer is attributed to Cyprian of Carthage.

26 Hutter, *Corpus der Byzantinischen Miniaturenhandschriften*, no. 146.

27 Gamillscheg and Harlfinger, *Repertorium der griechischen Kopisten* (RGK IIa), no. 527. Omont, *Inventaire sommaire*, vol. I, 46.

28 Martini, *Catalogo di manoscritti greci*, vol. 1, 82–83.

and Constantinople, as well as Crete and Cyprus, were named as stations of transmission. This would suggest the prayer originally came from the Greek-speaking East.[29] The Venetian Empire and its scholars, such as Francesco Barozzi, were prominent in ensuring the transfer of occult knowledge from East to West.[30] During the flourishing Renaissance in Italy, coveted manuscripts were brought to Rome, Paris, and Oxford. The Italian south, with Calabria and Sicily, should also be mentioned. Here, we find an exciting mixture of Greek and southern Italian dialects (e.g. manuscript **V2**).[31] In the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, a transfer of Byzantine exorcisms and prayers to Western Europe took place. We now turn to this transfer.

Vernacular Adaptions

We are probably still a long way from being able to survey all the translation strands of Byzantine exorcism literature. Mention has already been made of the translations of the prayer of Cyprian into Arabic and Ethiopian in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.[32] There are references to translations into Syriac and Armenian, but text editions are not yet available.[33] A Slavonic recension was published by Almazov.[34] The transfer of the prayer of Cyprian into the vernaculars in Western Europe has been better researched. In several publications, Vicente has demonstrated its great popularity in the recent past, both in Spain and Portugal, but also in South America.[35]

---

29 Davies, *Grimoires*, 28; Rigo, "Hermetic books."

30 Geanakoplos, *Byzantine East and Latin West*, 112–64; Barberiato, "Magical literature," 161.

31 Geanakoplos, *Byzantine East and Latin West*, 13–15 calls Calabria a "leading outpost of Byzantine influence in the West." On Sicilian and south Italian spells, see Pradel, *Griechische und süditalienische Gebete,* and Schneegans, "Sizilianische Gebete."

32 Basset, *Les apocryphes éthiopiens*; Grohmann, "Studien zu den Cyprianusgebeten," Bilabel and Grohmann "Studien zu Kyprian dem Magier." An Arabic prayer from Lebanon (undated) can also be found in Tallqvist, *Zwei christlich-arabische Gebete*.

33 Strelcyn, *Prières magiques*, L–LII; Macler, "Formules magiques," esp. 28 on the manuscripts, to which should be added Sachau, *Handschriften-Verzeichnisse*, 589–90. On the Armenian texts s. Wingate, "The scroll of Cyprian."

34 Almazov, "Vracheval'nye molitvy," 131–45 from Bibl. Sofia Cod. 869, ff. 187v–194v.

35 Vicente, "El libro de San Cipriano," and Vicente, "O Máxico San Cipriano." A French version inserted in the village parish registers of Bosdarros in Southwestern France in 1790 has been reproduced by Desplat, *Sorcières et Diables,* 64. On the classification and circulation of related *orationes*, such as that of Saint Marta, see Fantini, "circolazione clandestine," 62–63.

Here, we are more interested in the older Western European versions. These are:

a: Paris, Bibliothèque St-Geneviève (BSG) 1352, fifteenth century, ff. 1–26v.

This book of exorcisms contains Latin prayers attributed to Cyprian, Ambrose, and the Veronese bishop Zenon. Other pieces have been added in the Venetian dialect, such as a pharmaceutical recipe "a far butar fora le fature e altre cose" on f. 63v. Also of a later date is the drawing on f. 36v of a bishop performing an exorcism, probably Saint Ambrose.[36] The book opens with a series of psalms, followed by the prayer of Cyprian in Latin. The localization of the manuscript to fifteenth-sixteenth century Venice fits seamlessly into the abovementioned distribution of Greek testimonies. BSG 1352 is, to my knowledge, the only extant Latin example of the prayer of Cyprian to date.[37]

b: Christophorus Lasterra, *Liber exorcismorum adversus tempestates et daemones*…, Pamplona 1631 (printed book), ff. 68v–72v.

The prayer of Cyprian begins on f. 68v, which the author claims to have translated from Latin into Spanish, even though most of the pieces in this book were kept in Latin. The bilingualism of this small-format book merits mention. The author evidently considered a "modern" Spanish version to be closer to his audience and therefore presumably of broader appeal than his Latin original. While a Latin version was aimed almost exclusively at clerics in the seventeenth century, a Spanish translation had a completely different target audience.[38]

c: Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale de France, *Oración devotíssima de san Cipriano, traducida de latín en castellano*, seventeenth century, 3ff., in-folio, Signatura RES FOL-OA-198 (BIS, 25).[39]

This small leaf from the Paris National Library is closely related to **b**. It contains the same text as Lasterra's 1631 version but is undated.

d: Sevilla, Biblioteca de la Institución colombina: *La Oratione de santo Cipriano volgare*, Signatura 14-01-10 (21)

This Italian manuscript was acquired in Rome in October 1512 and has been part of the collection of Hernando Colón (Ferdinand Columbus), son of

36 Chauve-Mahir, *L'exorcisme des possédés*, 330 s.

37 Not to be confused with the prayer of Cyprian are the Latin *orationes Cypriani*, which are sometimes attributed in the literature to the Antiochian saint, but which have been handed down in the corpus of writings of the Carthaginian bishop of the same name and have nothing to do with the prayer of Cyprian discussed here. See Vaucher, "Orationes Sancti Cypriani."

38 Smid, "Catalan Saint Cyprian Prayer," 289.

39 https://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k851256q/f1.item.r=oracion%20devotissima%20de%20san%20cipriano

the famous navigator Cristobal Colón, ever since. Hernando Colón acquired books of all kinds throughout Europe and compiled one of the largest modern libraries in Seville.[40] The ten-page text has a woodcut on the front showing Cyprian driving out demons in an episcopal hat and robe and holding a staff in his hand.

e: Barcelona, Biblioteca de Cataluña, MS. 580. *Oració de Sant Cebrià contra els embruixos, Miscellània de textos en llatí i en català*, ff. 155v–158r.

This manuscript from Barcelona, dated to the first half of the fifteenth century, is even older. I am not able to judge to what extent this text is related to our prayer of Cyprian.[41]

f: Barcelona City Archive, AHCB 16/1C. XVIII-9

Smid made known another Catalan version from 1557.[42] She found this small "chap book," which was barely larger than the palm of one's hand, in the inquisition materials of the Barcelona City Archives. Smid showed how a hermit and healer named Jacintho García came into contact with the Inquisition in Solsona (Catalonia) in 1641. García had carried out exorcisms in his town without the permission of the church and had probably also made use of the Catalan booklet with the prayer of Cyprian (see below).

The list of these six witnesses is not intended to be exhaustive.[43] But the few examples already show how the prayer of Cyprian first spread in Latin in Italy, France, and the Iberian Peninsula since the fifteenth century and was then translated into the respective vernacular languages.

The Relationship between the Vernacular Texts and the Greek Prayer

Until now, these vernacular versions have never been associated with the Greek prayer. However, their origin is undoubtedly to be found in the Byzantine East. All traces of the legend lead to the fourth and fifth centuries in the Roman east.

---

40 Sherman, "Hernando Colón."

41 It is listed in the Forbidden Prayers Digital Library, https://forpral.uab.cat/prayer/oracion-de-san-cipriano/ with reference to the catalog entry https://explora.bnc.cat/discovery/fulldisplay?context=L&vid=34CSUC_BC:VU1&search_scope=MyInst_and_CI&tab=Everything&docid=alma991002898469706717.

42 Smid, "Catalan Saint Cyprian Prayer."

43 Fantini, "catalogo bibliographico," 613 provides evidence of several mentions of the prayer of Cyprian in trial records from the Archivio del Sant'Uffizio in Modena from the years 1571-1608. The inquisitors were instructed to register the existence and titles of the forbidden texts before handing them over to be burned, see Fantini, "catalogo bibliographico," 599–600 and Fantini, "Censura romana, 240–41.

Although the prayer of Cyprian is only loosely connected to the legend of the Antiochian bishop through the excerpt presented below, here too, the content and style point to Byzantine demonology and liturgy.[44]

The only connection to the legend of Cyprian is found in the first part of the prayer, when the speaker refers to his past in the first-person singular and mentions his spells before his conversion to Christianity. I reproduce this passage in several variants in Table 1 to demonstrate the clear connections among the versions.

The structure of this passage is identical in all the recensions. God is invoked with the reference that he knows the evil deeds of his servant Cyprian, with whom the person praying personifies himself. Cyprian cast these binding spells when he did not yet know the name of God, i.e. when he was still a pagan. Cyprian used his magic (or the demons he conjured) to bind the clouds so that it would no longer rain, the trees so they would no longer bear fruit, the animals so that they would no longer give birth, the women so that they would no longer conceive. The Greek version is the most detailed, with references to the vines, gardens, birds, and fish. Here we can already see a shortening in the Spanish and Catalan translations, which still retain the structure but abridge the train of thought.[45]

The legend of Cyprian tells of the magician's conversion when he realizes his powerlessness in the face of the Christian faith. The paragraph in the prayer following the passage exposed in Table 1 alludes to this. Now that Cyprian knows the name of this powerful god, he asks him to free the bound forces of nature and the people and to protect them from demonic influences. The elements to be liberated are listed again in Table 2, even if in a slightly different order.

---

44 The prayer of Cyprian has not yet been studied in this respect, but there are numerous obvious parallels to the exorcisms of the Byzantine Euchologies; see Vaucher, "The Rhetoric of Healing" with further literature.

45 However, Vicente, "O Máxico San Cipriano" (without page numbering) also knows longer versions of more recent date, which correspond more closely to the Greek original, e.g. *Verdadera Oración de los Gloriosos Mártires San Cipriano y Santa Justina, acompañada de la SS. Cruz de Caravvaca. REus, imp. y Librería de Juan Grau.* Barcelona, nineteenth century (pp. 10 ss. in the PDF): "Yo no sabía tu santo nombre y terrible, altísimo Dios, más ahora se que tú eres, Dios mío, Dios fuerte, Dios grande, Dios omnipotente, + que habitas en gran luz y eres loable en los siglos de los siglos. En otro tiempo no conocía yo vuestra bondad ni vuestro poder, y Vos veíais los maleficios que yo esclavo del demonio hacia mezclándome con su potestad. Ataba las nubes y no llovía sobre la haz de la tierra, y la yerba de la tierra se secaba y los árboles no daban sus frutos; y me paseaba por medio de los ganados extraviándolos y haciendo que se perdieran. Con mi gran astucia y malicia ligaba las aves del cielo y los peces del mar, y los peces no surcaban las olas del mar, y las aves no volaban por los aires; del mismo modo ligaba las mujeres embarazadas y no podían parir…"

Table 1

Greek edition based on 3 manuscripts (Schermann 1903, 311–313)[46]	**a: Paris, BSG 1352**[47]	**c: Paris, BNF RES FOL-OA-198 (BIS, 25)**[48]	**f: Barcelona City Archive, AHCB 16/1C. XVIII-9** – text by Smid 2019
Κύριε ὁ θεός, ὁ δυνατός (...) Σὺ γὰρ γινώσκεις τὰ κρύφια τοῦ δούλου σου N.N.[49] Οὐκ ἔγνων σε τὸ πρότερον τὸν μαντοδύναμον θεόν, ἐπεὶ οὖν ἐκράτουν τὰ νέφη τοῦ μὴ βρέχειν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, τὰ δένδρα τῆς γῆς Ἔδενα τοῦ μὴ ποιεῖν καρπόν, τὰ ποίμνια τῶν προβάτων Ἔδενα καὶ τὰς ἐγγυώσας τοῦ μὴ γεννᾶν καὶ τὰς ἑτέρας γυναῖκας τοῦ μὴ συλλαβεῖν ἐν γαστρί. Εἰς δὲ φραγμοὺς ἀμπελῶνος ἔβλεπον καὶ ἐποίουν τὰ κλήματα τοῦ μὴ ἀνθῆσαι, καὶ τὰ λάχανα τοῦ κήπου τοῦ μὴ ἐκφυεῖν, καὶ πᾶν ὄρνεον, χερσαῖον καὶ θαλάσσιον, ἐκώλλυον πετᾶσθαι καὶ τοὺς ἰχθύας τῆς θαλάσσης ἐγγύτευον καὶ οὐκ ἐσαλεύοντο. Πάσας τε καὶ μαγίας εἰργασάμην, καὶ πάντα τὰ πονηρὰ πνεύματα ἐδούλευον· ταῦτα πάντα ἐπετέλουν διὰ τὰς πολλάς μου ἁμαρτίας·	Vidisti, Domine, malitiam meam servi tui et iniquitates in quibus mersus sum sub potestate diaboli: et nesciebam nomen sanctum tuum. Unde ego Ciprianus in illo tempore ligabam nubes et non pluebant supra fatiem terrae: et terra non dabat fructum suum. Ligabam arbores et non fructificabant. Etiam pergebam per greges ovium et statim desortabantur. Et mulieres pregnantes ligabam et non poterant parere. Ligabam pisces maris et non pambulabant semitas maris pre multitudine malitie mee et malorum meorum. Hec omnia fatiebam.	Nos Cipriano, siervo de Dios nuestro señor, proveído en el mi entendimiento al muy grande y alto Dios rogase diciendo: tú eres Dios fuerte y poderoso, que moras en la grande cumbre, y eres santo y alabado en el tiempo antiguo. Viste la malicia de tu siervo Cipriano, y las sus maldades, por las cuales fue metido so el poder del diablo, y no conocía el tu nombre, y ligaba las nubes que no lloviesen sobre la haz de la tierra, y la tierra no saba fruto; ligaba los peces del mar, que no anduviesen por las carreras de las aguas, por la muy grande malicia de mis maldades, y las mujeres que estaban preñadas no podían parir.	Io Cebria seruent de nostre senyor Iesuchrist posi lo meu seny e la mia memoria al alt e sobira e loable Deu omnipotent veent la mia maliciae los mals arts los quals lo de primer fehia enuia sobre mi la potestat del diable, empero ab lo seu nom me defensaua' e per lo meu gran peccat no plouia, ni la terra no donaua son fruy['t'] e les dones prenyades se affollauen, e los peixos coses de nadar y axi totes les coses de la mia malicia eren ligades

46 Bilabel and Grohmann, "Studien zu Kyprian dem Magier," 236 ss. offers a text based on manuscript **A1** that differs in many respects. For the sake of clarity, I will not reproduce it here. The motifs of the "bindings" before the conversion are at least the same, though the text has been inflated even more by insertions.

47 I provide a transcription (with some assumptions) based on photographs of the manuscript. A Hungarian translation by György Bednárik can be found in Smid 2022.

48 https://forpral.uab.cat/prayer/oracion-de-san-cipriano/. Last accessed February 19, 2025. The text in Lasterra, Liber exorcismorum is closely related, with some linguistic differences but identical formulations and structure.

49 The Greek manuscripts are all issued to a specific name, see Schermann's apparatus.

Table 2

Greek edition based on 3 manuscripts	**a: Paris, BSG 1352**	**c: Paris, BNF RES FOL-OA-198 (BIS, 25)**	**f: Barcelona City Archive, AHCB 16/1C. XVIII-9**
Προσπίπτω δὲ γοῦν τῇ σῇ ὀρθοτομώτητι καὶ τῷ ἁγίῳ σου ὀνόματι καὶ ἱκετεύω καὶ παρακαλῶ, ἵνα πᾶς τόπος ἢ οἶκος ἢ ἄνθρωπος ἢ ἔχων μαγίαν ἀνθρώπων ἢ δαίμονος, ὅταν ἐπαναγνωσθῇ ἡ προσευχή μου αὕτη ἐνώπιον αὐτῶν ἢ ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ αὐτοῦ, ἵνα λυθῇ ἀπὸ πάσης μαγίας καὶ φθόνου καὶ ἔριδος καὶ ὀφθαλμοῦ κακοῦ, μάλιστα ἀπὸ τὸν δοῦλον τοῦ θεοῦ NN. (…) νὰ φεύγουν οἱ δαίμονες καὶ δραπετεύσονται οἱ κακοί, τὰ νέφη δὲ πέμψουσι βροχὴν καὶ τὰ δένδρα φέρουσι καρπὸν καὶ αἱ κοιλίαι γεννῶσι καὶ αἱ μητέρες συλλήψονται, καὶ οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἀπὸ παντὸς δεσμοῦ λυθήσονται ἐν ὀνόματι τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου πνεύματος...	Nunc autem domine deus meus Iesu Christe, cognovi nomen sanctum tuum et dilexi illud. (…) Etiam rogo te domine deus meus ut disvinpas (disvincas?) vincula nubium et absolvas ea et descendat pluvia supra fatiem terre: et terra det fructum suum. Et arbores dent fructus suos eorum et pariant mulieres filios suos immaculatos et sugant filii lac matrum suarum: et pisces maris dissolvantur: et animaliaque moventur in aquis: et omnia flumina et volatilia celi: et fontes et omnia que in eis sunt: et omnia vincula dissolvantur ab eis per nomen sanctum tuum et fugiant ab eis omne malum et omne periculum et spiritus invidi non permaneant apud ea nec apud homines portantes hoc scriptum. Amen.	Todas estas cosas hacía yo en el nombre del diablo y ahora, Dios y mi señor Jesucristo, conozco el tu sacratísimo nombre y ámolo, (…) y caiga la lluvia sobre la tierra, y la tierra dé su fruto y los árboles, y las mujeres paran sus hijos sin ninguna lesión, y mamen la leche de los pechos de sus madres, y desátense a su tiempo los peces del mar, y todas las animalias que andan sobre la tierra. Desátense todas las nubes del cielo y todas las otras cosas, y todos los hombres, y todas las mujeres a quienes fueren hechos los hechizos de día y de noche, todos sean desatados por el tu santo nombre. Huya todo enemigo de aquel, o de aquella que sobre sí trajere esta oración, o le fuere leída tres veces.	e per·so ara Deu meu prech te molt per la tua sancta dilectio que rompes los nuus e tos los ligaments y enuia pluía sobre la terra, e tots los arbres donen lur fruit e los peixos de la mar sien desligats, e totes les coses que son en ella e nengun mal esperit e[n] ells no puga aturar, ni en aquells ho en aquelles que aquest scrita portaran ho legiran, ho legir faran sien desliurats de tot mal, profiten lurs persones e los lurs pensaments e los lurs fets i ferms en tot be, e tu senyor los vulles desliurar del poder del diable, e dels seus aguayts, e asso per lo teu sant nom…

Again, the close relationship among the four versions are clear, but so are the deviations and abbreviations that one would expect in translations (especially translations of popular literature).[50] These sources offer examples of renderings in various target languages of an original text that has not been translated with strict adherence to syntax and narrow focus on the inclusion of every noun, adjective, or phrase, but the structure and the train of thought have nonetheless been retained. The Latin version (**a**) from Venice (now Paris) corresponds impressively with the Greek version, not only here but also in the rest of the prayer.

50 See Vicente, "El libro de San Cipriano," 18.

The Prayer as One of the Obsessions of the Inquisition

I have mentioned in passing the critical interest taken in the prayer by leaders of the Inquisition. It may come as a surprise that a Christian prayer dedicated to protection from illness and demons attracted so much attention from the defenders of the faith. But already in late antiquity, the church fathers preached against the use of amulets and the church councils attempted with their legislation to prevent all kinds of ritual practices in the field of magic. In this respect, not much had changed in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Many scholars of the late Middle Ages and the Renaissance showed a keen interest in magic, which led to the publication of numerous grimoires and exorcism books.[51] Also, prayers, exorcisms, and magic were converging, resulting in a reciprocal influence.[52] As Barberiato has observed, it was often the same individuals who practiced incantations for evil purposes and exorcisms for healing purposes.[53] Moreover, the printing of books made it increasingly difficult for the church to control the proliferation of this occult literature.[54] The translation of exorcisms previously intended for clerics into the vernaculars further popularized prayers and exorcisms, giving "religious freelancers" an instrument of power.[55] One aim of the Inquisition was therefore to keep a tight rein on the laity who had entered into competition with the clergy and to preserve the Church monopoly on the realm of the sacramental.[56]

This can be seen in the trial in Solsona, Catalonia. Bernadette Smid's archival work has brought to light the court proceedings against the hermit and healer Jacintho García, who allegedly healed the village population with prayers, holy water, candles, and incense in the first half of the seventeenth century. Together with the court documents, Smid also found the textual witness **f** (see above) from the year 1557. García had therefore used it for his healings, which is also reflected in the testimonies according to which the healer considered the illnesses the result of *maleficium* (the prayer of Cyprian being directed against this). Although there were many doctors and hospitals in Solsona, the hermit was apparently very popular: "Jacintho García acted as an intermediary, a specialist

51 Davies, *Grimoires*, 44–138. See Kieckhefer, *Forbidden rites* with further literature.

52 Chauve-Mahir, *L'exorcisme des possédés*, 329.

53 Barberiato, "Magical literature," 159–60.

54 Smid, "Catalan Saint Cyprian Prayer," 280; Caravale, "Orazione," 1141.

55 Davies, *Grimoires*, 57–67.

56 Martin, *Witchcraft,* 247; Caravale, *Forbidden Prayer,* 81–82; Lavenia, "Tenere i malefici."

coming from outside the local society."[57] But this was also his undoing, as he lacked the Church's permission to carry out exorcisms.[58] Furthermore, the use of superstitious prayers and sacred objects reserved for the Church aroused the suspicion of the Inquisition. It is not known how the trial against García ended.

The action against illicit exorcists coincides with the action taken by the Inquisition against private, devotional prayers, especially those involving specific rituals, objects, or practices mentioned in the *rubrics*.[59] These *rubrics*, placed at the beginning or the end of the prayers, attributed to the the devotional a merely mechanical and material value, promising effect simply through mechanical compliance with instructions.[60] Some devotional prayers were perceived to have superstitious elements or to be associated with magical practices that the Church deemed heretical or dangerous. Thus, a prayer named *confessione di Santa Maria Maddalena* from the late sixteenth century says, "Whoever recites, or gets others to recite, this confession / for thirty days, for himself or for his family, / will receive contrition for every sin, / Mary Magdalene will be his defender."[61]

Such a promise of protection, together with the indication of exact times and repetitions of prayer, can also be found in the prayer of Cyprian. For example, the *Oración devotíssima de san Cipriano* (**c**) has a similar rubric before the actual prayer: "This is the most holy prayer of the glorious Saint Cyprian, which was made and ordained to deliver people from evil deeds and spells, and evil eyes, and evil tongues, and for any bindings and enchantments, that all may be unbound and loosed, and for the woman in childbirth and for pestilence and foul air. This prayer is to be read three times on three Sundays, each Sunday once."[62] Here,

57 Smid, "Catalan Saint Cyprian Prayer," 303.

58 See the note in witness **a** (BSG 1352), according to which Joachim Gillet, librarian of the abbey, received the book on June 29, 1711: "Mr l'abbé Hoüel, que je n'avois pas l'honneur de connoître, me donna ce livre dans la crainte qu'etant tresdangereux, il ne tombat en mains de personnes qui en abusassent." https://calames.abes.fr/pub/bsg.aspx#details?id=BSGB10178. The catalog entry also states: "Le catalogue de vente de la bibliothèque de cet abbé en 1735 y atteste la présence de nombreux mss touchant à l'alchimie," and the collection has a "goût orientalisant," see http://elec.enc.sorbonne.fr/catalogueevente/notice141.php

59 Such devotional prayers were addressed to saints asking for help or salvation, for example to Helena, Marta, Magdalena etc., see Caravale, "Orazione," 1141.

60 Caravale, *Forbidden Prayer,* 192.

61 "Chi dirà, o farà dir questa confessione / trenta giorni per sé o per sua brigata, / d'ogni peccato haverà contrition, / la Maddalena sarà soa advocata…"; cited in Caravale, *Forbidden Prayer,* 193. Compare the rubric of the prayer of Cyprian in Modena anno 1600: "Questa devota oration de san Ciprian' è bona contra maligni spiriti, fatture, incanti; chi la dirà o la farà dir tre volte…" (Fantini, "catalogo bibliographico," 613).

62 "Esta es la muy santa oración del glorioso san Cipriano, la cual fue hecha y ordenada para librar las personas de malos hechos y hechizos, y ojos malos, y malas lenguas, y para cualesquiera (sic) ligamientos

the boundaries between magic, exorcism, and devotional literature risk being blurred. The Inquisition's primary goal was to maintain religious orthodoxy, and anything that appeared to deviate from approved Christian doctrine or seemed to involve attempts to manipulate spiritual forces was subject to scrutiny and condemnation.

But even priests such as Cristóbal Lasterra from Navarro (**b**) attracted the attention of the Iberian Inquisition. Lasterra was himself a commissioner of the Holy Office and thus was entrusted with inquisitorial proceedings against dubious magical literature. In 1624, he became parish priest in San Adrián, where he remained until his death in 1638.[63] His office in the Inquisition undoubtedly made him sensitive to this kind of literature, and so it remains a mystery why he himself translated and published such exorcisms together with the prayer of Cyprian in his *Liber exorcismorum adversus tempestates et daemones*… in 1631. Three years later, his book became the focus of the Inquisition.[64]

The Spanish and Portuguese Inquisition had shown an interest in this type of popular piety, the popular prayers, and the books of Hours as early as the sixteenth century.[65] The first Portuguese index of forbidden books had appeared in 1551. The index issued in Spain in 1559 had already included the prayer of Cyprian, as had the Portuguese index in 1561, and finally the Roman index in 1590.[66] In his investigation of the trial against Lasterra in 1634, Itúrbide Díaz emphasized why the Inquisition declared war on this type of prayer: Five Jesuits examined the text and, in a report dated December 22, 1634. They unanimously determined that the prayer was unworthy ("indigna") and could not be attributed to Saint Cyprian under any circumstances, as it contained an anachronistic reference to the Moors, who had not existed during Cyprian's lifetime. They pointed out that the requirement to say the prayer on three consecutive Sundays and the invocation of Saint Cyprian had a superstitious smell ("huele

y encantamientos, para que todos sean desatados y desligados, y para la mujer que está de parto y para la pestilencia y aire corrupto. La cual oración ha de ser leída tres veces en tres domingos, cada domingo una vez." (https://forpral.uab.cat/prayer/oracion-de-san-cipriano/

63 Itúrbide Díaz, "Piedad popular," 338–39.

64 Ibid., 343–44; Smid, "Catalan Saint Cyprian Prayer," 289.

65 Londõno, "Oración supersticiosa."

66 Ibid., 685; Fantini, "Censura romana," 232. Martínez de Bujanda, *Index*, 516 lists several versions of Catalan and Italian *Oracion de sant Cyprian, por si pequeña* as well as *Oratione de Santo Cipriano Volgare* that circulated in the fifteenth/sixteenth centuries. See Vicente, "El libro de San Cipriano," 15–25. On the development of the index, see Frajese, *Nascita.*

conocidamente a superstición").[67] Thus, the text was considered historically inaccurate and mistakenly (or deliberately falsely) attributed to Cyprian. And presumably most importantly from the perspective of the Inquisition leaders, it contained references to superstitious practices regarding prayer times and ritual repetition. There is no information in the Inquisition file about the decision that was finally made, but Itúrbide Díaz suspects that the print was probably confiscated.[68]

Forbidden books also brought the Cretan scholar Francesco Barozzi (the owner of the Greek manuscripts **B1** and **B2**, see above) into the clutches of the Venetian Inquisition.[69] A verdict from October 16, 1587 describes the accusations and, after initial resistance, the confessions of Barozzi. He was accused of having adhered to "the vane and pestiferous doctrine" and having taught it to his own son and his disciple.[70] When his study was examined, the Inquisitors found two boxes of forbidden books and books of Hours.[71] Finally, Barozzi confessed to have collected Greek and Latin magical books and to have experimented even in conjuring demons.[72] The other charges and confessions are related to magical and divinatory rituals. Although the prayer of Cyprian is not mentioned anywhere in the entire *sentenza*, we can draw a link to the banned books. Furthermore, Barozzi was also accused of having abused sacramental items like consecrated water and oil.[73] We have already seen the example of Jacintho García, who had used or abused ecclesiastically consecrated objects in his healing rituals, even though our text of the prayer of Cyprian does not

67 Itúrbide Díaz, "Piedad popular," 343. On the superstitious in these prayers, see Caravale, *Forbidden Prayer,* 191–96.

68 Itúrbide Díaz, "Piedad popular," 344.

69 On the Venetian Inquisition, see Martin, *Witchcraft;* Barberiato, "Magical literature," and Grendler, *Roman Inquisition*. On the Italian Inquisition see also Lavenia, "Tenere i malefici" and idem, "Possessione."

70 Boncompagni, *Sentenza*, c. 36v: "attendeui à queste vane et pestifere dottrine, ma anco ne faceui il Maestro alleuando et nutrendo li proprij figliuoli et genero et anco il suo unico discepolo…"

71 Boncompagni, *Sentenza*, c. 36v: "libri prohibiti et con parole all'hora, et doppo non conuenienti à Gentilhuomo cristiano"; see Rigo, "Hermetic books," 79. On the books of Hours, see Londõno, "Oración supersticiosa."

72 Boncompagni, *Sentenza*, c. 37r: "hauendo fatto diligente raccolta de libri stampati et manuscritti in Greco et Latino che trattauano de Varij sortilegij Negromantia et Arte Magica essercitandoti in quella facesti diuersi esperimenti scongiurationi de spiriti…"; see Martin, *Witchcraft,* 157.

73 Boncompagni, *Sentenza,* c. 40r: "in diuersi esperimenti hauer abusato cose sacramentali come Aqua benedetta, Candelle benedette, stola et Camiso da sacerdote, hauuto consecrato oglio s.to benedetto et consacrati lochi et fatto Altari, genuflesso hai inuocato et riuerito con turificationi et finalmente adorati li spiriti maligni…"

prescribe the use of *materia magica*. Barozzi was ultimately sentenced to a fine of 100 ducats and imprisonment for an indefinite period.[74]

In sum, the Inquisition fought against the use of certain devotional prayers primarily because they were seen as potential vehicles for superstition, magic, and heterodox beliefs that could threaten Church authority or lead people away from the true faith. Together with the steps taken to prevent the free circulation of prayers and exorcisms, the Catholic Church also worked on standardizing its own rituals during the period of the Counterreformation, ultimately resulting in the *Rituale Romanum* of 1614, which standardized the practice of exorcism.[75]

However, the vernacular prayer of Cyprian belonged to a new era. Exorcism had emerged from the domain of the (Greek or Latin-speaking) cleric and had become accessible to everyone, just as Lasterra's translation of the Latin prayer of Cyprian into Spanish had helped popularize a text banned by the Inquisition.[76] In the same period, the famous drama by the Spanish poet Pedro Calderón de la Barca (*El Mágico Prodigioso*, 1637) shows how popular the legend of Cyprian had become on the Iberian Peninsula. And finally, the numerous vernacular versions from Spain, Portugal, and France in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries demonstrate that the Inquisition had only a temporary success.

Conclusions

The prayer of Cyprian in the European vernacular languages has received increased attention in recent decades. These versions originate from a Greek version presented above. It is probably impossible to reconstruct the original text today from the fifteenth-sixteenth century manuscripts. As the translations of the text of the prayer into other languages clearly show, the prayers were part of a living literature that was updated with every copy and every new translation. A comparison of the texts, however, reveals the close connections among the Greek, Latin, and Iberian versions.

The origins of the Greek prayer can no longer be precisely determined today.[77] The legend of Cyprian of Antioch began to spread in the Eastern Roman Empire in the fifth century. Long exorcisms and prayers for healing similar to the

74 On Barozzi, see Boncompagni, "Intorno alla vita," and Rose, *A Venetian Patron*.

75 Roy, "The Development of the Roman Ritual," 20 s. The literature on the history of exorcism is vast, see Young, *History of Exorcism*; Fontelle, *L'exorcisme,* or Scala, *Exorzismus* with further literature.

76 Smid, "Catalan Saint Cyprian Prayer," 290.

77 See Vaucher, "Orationes Sancti Cypriani."

prayer of Cyprian can be found in Byzantine euchologies, the oldest evidence of which is the magnificent Barberini gr. 336 from the eighth century,[78] but it was not until the beginning of the second millennium that collections of exorcisms appeared in the Greek-speaking world, similar to developments a few centuries later in the Latin West.[79]

Humanism and the Renaissance brought the Greek prayer of Cyprian to the European West. The path that I have traced above, based on the descriptions of the manuscripts, leads from East to West, via southern Italy and Sicily, and via Venice, which at the time had extended its sphere of influence far into the Greek world, including Crete and Cyprus, and which had close contacts to Constantinople. The prayers thus offer a magnificent example of the long-term historical and literary processes of translations from the Greek East via Latin into the Western vernaculars.

In the sixteenth century, a new era began, with the translation of the already Latinized prayer into the vernacular languages. With the change in language, the prayers also underwent a popularization. They became an instrument for healers and exorcists outside the Church and thus also entered into competition with the sanctioned rites of the Church. Here, from the middle of the sixteenth century, devotional prayers as well as exorcisms were closely observed by the Church. Hence, the prayer of Cyprian was also found in the Inquisition trials.

Bibliography

Primary Sources

Almazov, A. I. "Vracheval'nye molitvy" [Prayers for healing]. *Letopis istoriko-filolog. obshchestva pri imp. Novoross. universitete* 5 (1900): 367–514.

Almazov, A. I. "Chin nad besnovatym" [Ritual for an obsessed]. *Letopis istoriko-filolog. obshchestva pri imp. Novoross. universitete* 9 (1901): 1–96.

78 Parenti / Velkouska, *L'Eucologio Barberini* offers a full edition of the Euchologion and also the best overview of other Euchologies. On euchologies and methodology, see Rapp, "Byzantine Prayer Books," and Rapp, "Byzantinische Gebetbücher." Primary collections are Goar, *Euchologion*, and Dmitrievskii, Εὐχολόγια.

79 See Strittmatter, "Ein griechisches Exorzismusbüchlein" and Jacob, "Un exorcisme inédit." Other collections are of a later date, e.g. Vassiliev, *Anecdota Graeco-Byzantina*, 323–45; Almazov, "Vracheval'nye molitvy [Prayers for healing]," 367–514; Almazov, "Chin nad besnovatym" [Ritual for an Obsessed], 1–96; Pradel, *Griechische und süditalienische Gebete*; Delatte, *Anecdota Atheniensia*; Delatte, *Un office byzantin d'exorcisme*; Micaleff, *Exorcistic Prayers*. On the Latin exorcism books of the Middle Ages, see Chauve-Mahir, *L'exorcisme des possédés*, 313–34.

Bailey, Ryan. "The Acts of Saint Cyprian of Antioch: Critical Editions, Translations and Commentary." PhD theisis, University of McGill, 2017. Online https://escholarship.mcgill.ca/concern/theses/d217qr95b?locale=en (last accessed Febr 19, 2025).

Basset, René. *Les apocryphes éthiopiens traduits en français.* Vol. 6, *Les prières de S. Cyprien et de Théophile traduits en français par René Basset.* Paris: Bibliothèque de la Haute Science, 1896.

Bevegni, Claudio. *Eudocia Augusta. Storia di San Cipriano*. Milan: Adelphi, 2006.

Bilabel, Friedrich and Adolf Grohmann. "Studien zu Kyprian dem Magier: Griechische, koptische und arabische Texte zur Religion und religiösen Literatur in Aegyptens Spätzeit." *Veröffentlichungen aus der badischen Papyrus-Sammlung* 5 (1934): 32–326.

Delatte, Armand. *Anecdota Atheniensia.* Vol. 1, *Textes grecs inédits relatifs à l'histoire des religions*. Liège: Vaillant-Carmanne, 1927.

Delatte, Louis. *Un office byzantin d'exorcisme (Ms. de la Lavra du Mont Athos)*. Brussels: Mémoires / Académie royale de Belgique, 1957.

Dmitrievskii, Aleksei. *Opisanie liturgicheskikh rukopisei.* Vol. 2, *Εὐχολόγια*. Kiev: Tip. G.T. Korchak-Novitskogo, 1901.

Dmitrievskii, Aleksei. *Euchologia.* A Modified English Version of Volume II of Aleksei Dmitrievskii's Description of Liturgical Manuscripts Preserved in the Libraries of the Orthodox East (Kyiv, 1901), created by the Vienna Euchologia Project: I. Nesseris, D. Galadza, E. Schiffer, E. Afentoulidou, G. Rossetto, C. Rapp. Russian text translated by G. Parpulov. Kyivan Christianity Series 32. Lviv: Ukrainian Catholic University, 2023. https://er.ucu.edu.ua/handle/1/4126?locale-attribute=en, last accessed Febr 19, 2025.

Goar, Jacques. *Euchologion sive Rituale Graecorum*. Venice: Ex typographia Bartholomei Javarina, 1730.

Graesse, Johann Georg Theodor. *Jacobi a Voragine Legenda aurea, vulgo historia Lombardica dicta*. 3rd ed. Bratislava: G. Koebner, 1890.

Grohmann, Adolf. "Studien zu den Cyprianusgebeten." *Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes* 30 (1917/1918): 121–50.

Jacob, André. "Un exorcisme inédit du Vat. Gr. 1572." *Orientalia christiana periodica* 37 (1971): 244–49.

Lasterra, Christophorum. *Liber exorcismorum adversus tempestates et Daemones, cum benedictionibus herbarum et animalium et aliarum rerum quae in hoc libello continentur nunc recens editae ex varijs autoribus.* Pompeiopolis: Apud Martinum ab Labayen Typographum, 1631.

Parenti, Stefano, and Elena Velkousa. *L'Eucologio Barberini gr. 336*. 2nd ed. Rome: C.L.V. – Ed. liturgiche, 2000.

Pradel, Franz. *Griechische und süditalienische Gebete, Beschwörungen und Rezepte des Mittelalters*. Giessen: A. Töpelmann, 1907.

Schermann, Theodor. "Die griechischen Kyprianosgebete." *Oriens Christianus* 3 (1903): 303–23.

Sentenza degl'Inquisitori di Venezia Contro Francesco Barozzi (Codice Barberino "LX. 37," carte num. 36-42). In B. Boncompagni, "Intorno alla vita ed ai lavori di Francesco Barozzi." *Bullettino di bibliografia e di storia delle scienze matematiche e fisiche* 17 (1884): 837–47.

Strittmatter, Anselm. "Ein griechisches Exorzismusbüchlein: Ms. Car. c 143b der Zentralbibliothek in Zürich." *Orientalia Christiana* 20 (1930): 169–78, 26 (1932): 127–44.

Vassiliev, Athanasius. *Anecdota Graeco-Byzantina. Pars Prior*. Mosquae: Sumptibus et typis Universitatis Caesareae, 1893.

Catalogues

Biblioteca de Catalunya, Barcelona. Ms. 580: https://explora.bnc.cat/discovery/fulldisplay?docid=alma991002898469706717&context=L&vid=34CSUC_BC:VU1&lang=ca&search_scope=MyInstitution&adaptor=Local%20Search%20Engine&tab=LibraryCatalog&query=any,contains,ms.%20580 (last accessed Febr 19, 2025).

Coxe, Henry Octavius. *Bodleian Library quarto catalogues*. Vol I, *Greek manuscripts (Catalogue of Greek manuscripts in Bodleian Library's collections. Reprinted with corrections from the edition of 1853)*. Oxford: Bodleian Library, 1969.

Devreesse, Robert. *Codices Vaticani graeci. Codices 604–866*. Rome: Typis polyglottis Vaticanis [deinde] in Bibliotheca Vaticana, 1950.

Feron, Ernest, and Fabiano Battaglini. C*odices manuscripti graeci ottoboniani Bibliothecae Vaticanae descripti praeside Alphonso cardinali Capecelatro*. Rome: Ex Typographeo Vaticano, 1893.

Forbidden Prayers. Digital Library. "Oración de san Cipriano." https://forpral.uab.cat/prayer/oracion-de-san-cipriano/ (last accessed Febr 19, 2025).

Giannelli, Cyrus. *Codices Vaticani Graeci, Codices 1485–1683*. Rome: Typis polyglottis Vaticanis [deinde] in Bibliotheca Vaticana, 1950.

Martini, Emidio. *Catalogo di manoscritti greci esistenti nelle biblioteche italiane*. Vol. 1. Milan: U. Hoepli, 1893.

Omont, Henri. *Inventaire sommaire des manuscrits grecs de la Bibliothèque nationale et des autres bibliothèques de Paris et des Départements*. Paris: A. Picardz, 1886.

Sachau, Carl Eduard. *Die Handschriften-Verzeichnisse der königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin*. Vols. 23. Berlin: A. Ashe, 1899.

Secondary Literature

Barberiato, Federico. "Magical Literature and the Venice Inquisition from the Sixteenth to the Eighteenth Centuries." In *Magia, Alchimia, Scienza dal '400 al '700. L'influsso di Ermete Trismegisto,* vol. 2, edited by Carlos Gilly, and Cis van Heertum, 159–84. Florence: Centro Di, 2005.

Batiffol, Pierre. "La Vaticane depuis Paul III." *Revue des questions historiques* 45 (1889): 177–218.

Boncompagni, B. "Intorno alla vita ed ai lavori di Francesco Barozzi." *Bullettino di bibliografia e di storia delle scienze matematiche e fisiche* 17 (1884): 795–848.

Brownlee, Marina Scordilis, and Dimitri H. Gondicas, eds. *Renaissance Encounters: Greek East and Latin West*. Leiden: Brill, 2013.

Caravale, Giorgio. "Orazione." In *Dizionario storico dell'Inquisizione,* vol. 2, edited by Adriano Prosperi, 1139–42. Pisa: Edizioni della Normale, 2010.

Caravale, Giorgio. *Forbidden Prayer: Church Censorship and Devotional Literature in Renaissance Italy*. London–New York: Routledge, 2011.

Chauve-Mahir, Florence. *L'exorcisme des possédés dans l'Eglise d'Occident (Xe–XIVe siècle)*. Turnhout: Brepols, 2011.

Chiarini, Sara. "Ἐγώ εἰμι Ἑρμῆς. Eine dramaturgische Facette der antiken Zaubersprache." *Tyche* 31 (2016): 75–102. doi: 10.15661/tyche.2016.031.05

Davies, Owen. *Grimoires: A History of Magic Books*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2009.

De Bruyn, Theodore. *Making Amulets Christian*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2017.

De Maria, Blake. "Jacopo Foscarini, Francesco Barozzi, and the Oracles of Leo the Wise." In *Architecture, Art and Identity in Venice and its Territories, 1450–1750: Essays in Honour of Deborah Howard*, edited by Nebahat Avcioğlu, and Emma Jones, 219–29. Farnham: Burlington, 2013.

Desplat, Christian. *Sorcières et Diables en Gascogne (fin XIVe – début XIXe siècle)*. Pau: Cairn, 2001.

Drewer, Lois. "Margaret of Antioch the Demon-Slayer, East and West: The Iconography of the Predella of the Boston Mystic Marriage of St. Catherine." *Gesta* 32, no. 1 (1993): 11–20. doi: 10.2307/767014

Fantini, Pia Maria. "La circolazione clandenstina dell'orazione di Santa Marta." In *Donna, disciplina, creanza cristiana dal XV al XVII secolo: Studi e testi a stampa*, edited by Gabriella Zarri, 45–65. Rome: Edizioni di Storia e Letteratura, 1996.

Fantini, Pia Maria. "Saggio per un catalogo bibliografico dai processi dell'Inquisizione: orazioni, scongiuri, libri di segreti (Modena 1571–1608)." *Annali dell'Istituto storico italo-germanico in Trento* 25 (1999): 587–668.

Fantini, Pia Maria. "Censura romana e orazioni: modi, tempi, formule (1571–1620)." In *L'inquisizione e gli storici: un cantiere aperto : tavola rotonda nell'ambito della Conferenza Annuale della Ricerca, Roma, 24-25 giugno 1999,* 221–43, Rome: Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei, 2000.

Fontelle, Marc-Antoine. *L'exorcisme, un rite chrétien*, Paris: Les Ed. du Cerf, 2016.

Frajese, Vittorio. *Nascita dell'Indice: La censura ecclesiastica dal Rinascimento alla Controriforma,* Brescia: Morcelliana, 2006.

Frankfurter, David. "Narrating Power: The Theory and Practice of the Magical Historiola in Ritual Spells." In *Ancient Magic and Ritual Power,* edited by Marvin Meyer, and Paul Mirecki, 457–76. Leiden: Brill, 1995.

Frankfurter, David. "Spell and Speech Act." In *Guide to the Study of Ancient Magic*, edited by David Frankfurter, 608–25. Leiden: Brill, 2019.

Franz, Adolph. *Die kirchlichen Benediktionen des Mittelalters*. 2 vols. Freiburg im Breisgau: Herder, 1909.

Gamillscheg, Ernst, and Dieter Harlfinger. *Repertorium der griechischen Kopisten 800–1600*. Vol. 2a, *Handschriften aus Bibliotheken Frankreichs und Nachträge zu den Bibliotheken Grossbritanniens*. Verzeichnis der Kopisten. Vienna: Verlag der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1989.

Gamillscheg, Ernst. *Repertorium der griechischen Kopisten 800–1600*. Vol. 3a, *Handschriften aus Bibliotheken Roms mit dem Vatikan. Verzeichnis der Kopisten*. Vienna: Verlag der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1997.

Geanakoplos, Deno John. *Byzantine East and Latin West: Two Worlds of Christendom in Middle Ages and Renaissance. Studies in Ecclesiastical and Cultural History*. Oxford: Basil Blackwell, 1966.

Grendler, Paul F. *The Roman Inquisition and the Venetian Press, 1540–1605*. Princeton: University Press, 1977.

Hutter, Irmgard. *Corpus der Byzantinischen Miniaturenhandschriften, Oxford Bodleian Library.* Vol. 3. Stuttgart: A. Hiersemann, 1982.

Itúrbide, Javier. "Piedad popular, exorcismos y censura inquisitorial: La Oración de San Cipriano impresa hacia 1631." *Huarte de San Juan. Geografía e historia* 17 (2010): 333–46.

Kieckhefer, Richard. *Forbidden Rites: A Necromancer's Manual of the Fifteenth Century*. Stroud: A. Sutton, 1997.

Kieckhefer, Richard. *Magic in the Middle Ages*. 3rd ed. Cambridge: University Press, 2022.

Krestan, L., and A. Hermann. "Cyprianus II (Magier)." In *Reallexikon für Antike und Christentum*, vol. 3, edited by Theodor Klauser, 467–77. Stuttgart: Anton Hiersemann, 1957.

Lavenia, Vincenzo. "Possessione demoniaca, Inquisizione ed esorcismo in età moderna: Il caso italiano (secoli XVI–XVII)." In *Devozioni, pratiche e immaginario religioso: espressioni del cattolicesimo tra 1400 e 1850: storici cileni e italiani a confronto,* edited by René Millar, and Roberto Rusconi, 203–30. Rome: Viella, 2011.

Lavenia, Vincenzo. "'Tenere i malefici per cosa vera.' Esorcismi e censura nell'Italia moderna." In *Dal torchio alle fiamme: Inquisizione e censura*, edited by Vittoria Bonani, 129–72. Salerno: Biblioteca Provinciale, 2005.

Leitão, José V. "The Folk and Oral Roots of the Portuguese Livro de São Cipriano." *International Journal of Heritage and Sustainable Development* 4 (2015): 129–39. doi:10.20935/AcadQuant7557

Londõno, Marcela. "La Condena de la Oración supersticiosa en el siglo XVI. El ejempo de San Cipriano." In *El texto infinito: Tradición y Reescritura en la Edad Media y el Renacimiento*, edited by Cesc Esteve, 683–94. Salamanca: Seminario de Estudios Medievales y Renacentistas, 2014.

Macler, Frédéric. "Formules magiques de l'Orient chrétien." *Revue de l'Histoire des religions* 58 (1908): 9–33.

Martin, Ruth. *Witchcraft and the Inquisition in Venice 1550–1650*. New York: Basil Blackwell, 1989.

Martínez de Bujanda, J. *Index de l'inquisition espagnole 1551, 1554, 1559*. Québec: Université de Sherbrooke, 1984.

Mercati, Giovanni. "Un santo della Calabria e non d'Oriente." *Bessarione* 33 (1917): 190–91 (Mercati, Giovani. *Opere Minori.* Vol. 4. Città del Vaticano, 1937, 29–30).

Mercati, Giovanni. *Per la storia dei manoscritti greci: di Genova, di varie badie basiliane d'Italia e di Patmo*. Città del Vaticano: Bibl. Apostolica Vaticana, 1935.

Micaleff, Jesmond. *The Efficacy of the Exorcistic Prayers in the Athonite Manuscript of Xiropotamou 98, (2260) 16*. Newcastle upon Tyne: Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2023.

Rapp, Claudia. "Byzantine Prayer Books as Sources for Social History and Daily Life." *Jahrbuch der Österreichischen Byzantinistik* 67 (2017): 173–211.

Rapp, Claudia. "Byzantinische Gebetbücher (Euchologien) als Quelle zur Normativität und Praxis des Gebets im griechischen Mittelalter." *Das Mittelalter* 24, no. 2 (2019): 340–49.

Richter, Tonio Sebastian. "Cyprianus und seine Zauberbücher." *Storm-Blätter aus Heiligenstadt* 18 (2014): 56–81.

Rigo, Antonio. "From Constantinople to the Library of Venice: the Hermetic Books of Late Byzantine Doctors, Astrologers and Magicians." In *Magia, Alchimia, Scienza dal '400 al '700. L'influsso di Ermete Trismegisto,* edited by Carlos Gilly, and Cis van Heertum, vol. 2, 77–84. Firenze: Centro Di, 2005.

Rose, P. L. *A Venetian Patron and Mathematician of the Sixteenth Century: Francesco Barozzi (1537–1604)*. Pisa: Giardini, 1977.

Roy, Neil J. "The Development of the Roman Ritual: A Prehistory and History of the Rituale Romanum." *Antiphon: A Journal for Liturgical Renewal* 15, no. 1 (2015): 4–26. doi: 10.1353/atp.2011.0017

Sanzo, Joseph E. "Deconstructing the Deconstructionists." In *Ancient Magic: Then and Now*, edited by Attilio Mastrocinque et al., 27–48. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner Verlag, 2020.

Sanzo, Joseph E. *Ritual Boundaries: Magic and Differentiation in Late Antique Christianity*. Oakland: University of California Press, 2024.

Scala, Monika. *Der Exorzismus in der Katholischen Kirche: Ein liturgisches Ritual zwischen Film, Mythos und Realität*. Regensburg: Fr. Pustet, 2012.

Schneegans, Heinrich. "Sizilianische Gebete, Beschwörungen und Rezepte in griechischer Umschrift." *Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie* 32 (1909): 571–94.

Sherman, William H. "A New World of Books: Hernando Colón and the Biblioteca Colombina." In *For the Sake of Learning: Essays in Honor of Anthony Grafton*, edited by Ann Blair, and Anja-Silvia Goeing, 404–14. Leiden: Brill, 2016.

Smid, Bernadett. "Piety, Practices of Reading, and Inquisition: A Catalan Saint Cyprian Prayer from 1557 and Its Context." *Acta Ethnographica Hungarica* 2 (2019): 279–310. doi: 10.1556/022.2019.64.2.2

Smid, Bernadett. " 'Ego, Ciprianus.' Szent Ciprián imája egy 15. századi velencei ördögűző kézikönyvben." *Kaleidoscope Művelődés-, Tudomány- és Orvostörténeti Folyóirat* 12 (2022): 181–95, doi: 10.17107/KH.2022.24.181-194. http://www.kaleidoscopehistory.hu/index.php?subpage=cikk&cikkid=694 (last accessed Febr 19, 2025).

Strelcyn, Stefan. *Prières magiques éthiopiennes pour délier les charmes*. Warsaw: Państw. Wydawn. Naukowe, 1955.

Tallqvist, Knut Leonard. *Zwei christlich-arabische Gebete aus dem Libanon*. Helsinki: Societas Orientalis Fennica, 1950.

Vaucher, Daniel. "Cyprian im Bund mit dem Teufel: Grundlegende Unterschiede in den Quellenschriften der Cyprianlegende." *Vigiliae Christianae* 76 (2022): 324–46. doi: 10.1163/15700720-bja10048

Vaucher, Daniel. "Gebet, Exorzismus und Magie: Die kirchliche Konstruktion legitimer und illegitimer Rituale am Beispiel der Cyprianlegende." *Jahrbuch für Antike und Christentum* 64/65 (2021/2022): 52–74.

Vaucher, Daniel. "Orationes Sancti Cypriani – die Entstehung und Eigenständigkeit der griechischen und lateinischen Cypriangebete." *Jahrbuch für Antike und Christentum* 66 (2023): 21–45.

Vaucher, Daniel. "The Performance of Healing: The Copto-Arabic Service 'Abu Tarbu' against Dog-Bites as a Case Study in Ritual Healing." *Folklore* (forthcoming).

Vaucher, Daniel. "The Rhetoric of Healing: Strategies of Persuasion in Greek Healing Prayers and Exorcisms." In *Prehistoric, Ancient and Medieval Medicine: New Perspectives and Challenges for the Twenty-First Century*, edited by Tomáš Alušík et al. (forthcoming).

Vicente, Félix Francisco Castro. "O Máxico San Cipriano: A oración de San Cipriano e os libros de San Cipriano ibéricos no panorama cultural Europeo I." *Fol de Veneno* 5 (2015).

Vicente, Félix Francisco Castro. "El libro de San Cipriano (I)." *Hibris* 27 (2005): 15–25.

Vicente, Félix Francisco Castro. "El libro de San Cipriano (II)." *Hibris* 28 (2005): 32–41.

Wingate, Jane S. "The Scroll of Cyprian: An Armenian Family Amulet." *Folklore* 41, no. 2 (1930): 169–87.

Young, Francis. *A History of Exorcism in Catholic Christianity*. Cham: Springer International Publishing, 2016.

Hungarian Historical Review 14, no. 2 (2025): 274–291

Oskan Erewanc‘i as a Translator from and into Latin*

Alessandro Orengo
Università di Pisa
alessandro.orengo@unipi.it

Oskan vardapet Erewanc‘i (1614–1674) was a prominent Armenian printer, best known for producing the first printed edition of the Armenian Bible (Amsterdam, 1666–1668). He was also active as a translator both from and into Latin. Erewanc‘i translated and subsequently abridged a grammatical treatise originally composed in Latin by the Italian philosopher Tommaso Campanella (1568–1639). While the full translation survives in a few manuscripts, the abridged version was printed in 1666 by the same Amsterdam-based press that issued the Bible. In addition, Oskan contributed to a Latin translation of the shorter version of Koriwn’s *Life of Maštoc‘*. Although the original *Life* was composed in the fifth century, it also exists in a later abridged form, which served as the basis for Oskan’s translation. This paper examines Oskan’s role as a translator between Latin and Armenian, focusing on his objectives and methods.

Keywords: Oskan Erewanc‘i, Tommaso Campanella, Koriwn, Armenian language, Latin language, Translations.

Vardapet (Archimandrite) Oskan Łličenc‘ Erewanc‘i (1614–1674) was a significant figure in seventeenth-century Armenian culture. He is usually remembered as a printer and notably as the individual responsible for the first printed edition of the Armenian Bible. Several of his predecessors had likewise moved to Europe to pursue the same goal. Finally, the first Armenian Bible was printed in Amsterdam between 1666 and 1668.

However, Oskan was also a writer and the author of an autobiography, as well as a translator from and into Latin, although it is possible that he enlisted the help of some collaborators to this end (as I discuss in greater detail below). As part of his aforementioned edition of the Bible, Oskan translated the *Book of Sirach* or *Ecclesiasticus* and the fourth *Book of Ezra* from the Latin *Vulgata* into Armenian.[1] He was also responsible for translating and adapting the first two books of Tommaso Campanella’s (1568–1639) *Grammaticalia*. The latter

* I wish to thank Dr. Irene Tinti for reading and commenting on an advanced version of this paper. I am responsible, of course, for any mistakes or omissions.

1 In the Bible printed in Amsterdam, Oskan explains in great detail how he endeavored to make the Armenian biblical text adhere to the *Vulgata*. The relevant parts of Oskan’s explanation are published and translated in Kévorkian, *Catalogue*, 51–57.

translation, which is fairly close to the original, remained in manuscript form, but it was later abridged into a booklet for didactic purposes and printed in Amsterdam in 1666.[2] Oskan also appears as the author of the Latin translation of the shorter version of Koriwn's *Life of Mesrop/Maštoc'*.

The main purpose of this paper is to describe the methodology Oskan used and the goals he pursued while translating Campanella into Armenian and Koriwn into Latin. Before addressing these topics, I offer a general presentation of his life and education.[3] The latter in particular is relevant if one seeks to understand the cultural backdrop of his translation of Campanella's work.[4]

Oskan was born in New Julfa, not far from Isfahan, in 1614 to a family originally from Erevan. He began his studies in his native town, but in 1634, he moved to Ējmiacin. Here, he met a Dominican (and thus Catholic) friar, the Italian Paolo Piromalli (1591–1667), originally from Calabria. He then spent some time in Lvov (Lviv, Lemberg), which at the time was part of the Kingdom of Poland, and later returned to Armenia. In September 1662, he left his homeland for good and moved to Europe. Once in Amsterdam, he took charge of the printing house called *Sowrb Ējmiacin ew sowrb Sargis Zōravar* (Saint Ējmiacin and Saint Sergius the General), which at the time belonged to his brother Awetis. The printing house prospered under his direction (or occasionally under that of

2 The title of the booklet is as follows: [Oskan Erewanc'i], *K'erakanowt'ean Girk' Hamarōtiwk' cayrak'ał arareal Yałags mankanc', ew noravaržic' krt'owt'e(an)* [Books of grammar, abridged for the instruction of children and novices], Amsterdam, 1666.

3 On Oskan's life and work, see chiefly Amatowni, *Oskan vrd. Erevanc'i*. See also Devrikyan, *Voskan vardapet Yerevantsi*.

4 Doubts concerning Oskan's knowledge of Latin were raised, perhaps disingenuously, in 1668. Jean-Baptiste van Neercassel, vicar-apostolic of the United Provinces from 1662 to 1686, sent a report to the Congregation *de Propaganda Fide* alleging that the Armenian bishop Oskan ("Episcopus Armenus … Viscanus") was working on a printed edition of the Bible in his own language. At first, van Neercassel mistakenly states that Oskan wanted to translate the entire *Vulgata* as opposed to a couple of books. More relevant for our purposes, he also says that the enterprise seemed very dangerous to him, and that he had tried without success to dissuade Oskan from pursuing it. Among the reasons for his mistrust, he cites Oskan's allegedly imperfect knowledge of Latin as well as his shortcomings as a theologian ("praesertim cum nec Latinae linguae peritus nec magnus mihi videatur theologus"). Later in the report, he adds that Oskan had argued that he could read Latin easily enough, even though he could not speak it fluently ("cum dicat se Latinam linguam bene intelligere dum legit, quamvis eam congrue loqui nesciat"). It is difficult to say whether the vicar-apostolic was genuinely assessing Oskan's linguistic skills or simply using his alleged deficiencies as an excuse to oppose an enterprise that he considered dangerous on other grounds. For the Latin text of the report see Post, *Romeinsche bronnen*, 398–99. See also de Veer, "Rome et la Bible," 176–77. Similar doubts concerning Oskan's imperfect knowledge of Latin were also expressed by Maturin Veyssière De La Croze (1661–1739) in a text dated 1712: see Weitenberg, "Studies in Early Armenian Lexicography," 376, 401–2, 407–12.

his representatives) and produced many printed editions, both in Amsterdam and, in its later incarnations, in Leghorn and Marseille. Oskan himself died in Marseille on February 14, 1674.

It is worth dwelling for a moment on the aforementioned meeting between Oskan and Father Piromalli and on the latter's presence in Armenia. These contacts had an undisputable impact on Oskan's translation activity, or at least part of it. One of the available sources in this regard is Oskan's autobiography, published as an appendix (Chapter 57) to Aṙakʻel Davrižecʻi's *Patmowtʻiwn* (History), the first edition of which was printed in 1669 at *Sowrb Ējmiacin ew sowrb Sargis Zōravar*, then under the direction of Oskan himself.[5] Below, I compare the information provided in this text, technically anonymous but certainly authored by Oskan, with the report presented by Piromalli to the Congregation *de Propaganda Fide* in 1637, in which Piromalli detailed his activities in Armenia between June 1634 and January 1637.[6]

In his autobiography, Oskan recounts that, in Ējmiacin, he met a Catholic clergyman named Pōłos (i.e. Paolo), Italian by origin, who was very learned if not fluent in Armenian. Oskan became a student of his and thus learned some Latin and, most importantly, grammar. He then translated this grammar into Armenian and abridged it. Later in the autobiography, Oskan again states that he began to translate the grammar he had learned from Latin into Armenian. The same information can be found in the colophon of the grammatical compendium itself, published in Amsterdam in 1666.

These events are described somewhat differently in Piromalli's report. Piromalli states that during his stay in Armenia he held lectures about grammar in Armenian, both in accordance with the local tradition (or in other words, following the commentaries to the sixth-century Armenian version of the *Technē Grammatikē*, attributed to Dionysius Thrax) and using a book he had authored himself. He then adds that Oskan was one of his students.

Thus, the exact connections between Piromalli's grammar and the one Oskan translated and abridged are not made clear in our sources, although I have formulated a hypothesis in this regard (see below).[7]

5 See Aṙakʻel Davrižecʻi, *Girkʻ Patmowtʻeancʻ (1669)*, 629–38. For a French translation of the autobiography, see Brosset, *Collection*, 596–600. On the text, see also Orengo, "Come e perché."

6 The text has been published in Longo, "Piromalli," 342–63. See also Longo, "Giovanni da Siderno" and Orengo, "Oskan Erewancʻi traduttore."

7 I have devoted several works to the relations between Campanella's *Grammaticalia*, Oskan's two grammars, and the one supposedly authored by Piromalli. See for instance Orengo, "Tommaso Campanella

As for the aforementioned Tommaso Campanella (also from Calabria), he was a philosopher and author of Latin writings on grammar, dialectic, rhetoric, poetics, and historiography. These were all published in Paris in 1638 by Jean Dubray (Iohannes Du Bray) as one volume titled *Philosophia rationalis*. The section devoted to grammar, titled *Grammaticalium libri tres*,[8] was written between 1619 and 1624[9] and initially circulated in manuscript form among Campanella's students, for whom it had been originally composed. As the title suggests, it is organized in three books. The first concerns the parts of speech, the second touches on problems related to syntax, and the third addresses reading and writing, with an appendix on the ideal features of a future philosophical language.

It is not easy to trace the history of Oskan's translation. In theory, it could simply be assumed that Oskan, who lived in Europe between 1638 and 1640 (or 1641) and later from 1663 until his death, got to know Campanella's work and, finding it useful, decided to translate and later to abridge it. However, the longer Armenian translation includes some passages that seem to reflect a better Latin text than the one published in Paris. This suggests that the Armenian translation was likely based on a different model, earlier than the printed edition. In fact, the sources allow us to reconstruct the following sequence of events:

1. Tommaso Campanella gave parts of the manuscript of his *Philosophia rationalis* to some of his students, one of whom was Paolo Piromalli. We know this from Campanella himself, and notably from a report of his literary activity, *De libris propriis et recta ratione studendi syntagma*.[10]
2. Later, Piromalli went to Armenia as a missionary, came into contact with Oskan, and taught him Latin and grammar.
3. Around the same time (1634–1636) and in the same context, according to his own testimony, Piromalli taught grammar to some Armenian students, using among other tools a work that he himself had put together.
4. Finally, in the spring of 1639, less than a year after the *Philosophia rationalis* was published, Oskan sent to his friend Simēon J̌owłayecʿi a work on grammar

in armeno"; Orengo, "Oskan Erewancʿi traduttore"; Orengo, "Traduction des noms propres"; Orengo, "L'origine et la Valeur"; Orengo, "Ma in armeno."

8 The only modern reprint of this work is Campanella, *Opere*, which includes the Latin text and an Italian translation and detailed commentary.

9 See *Cronologia* in Campanella, *Opere,* LXXXV.

10 See Campanella, *De libris propriis*, 47. On Campanella and Piromalli's relationship, see Longo, "Fr. Tommaso Campanella," 347–67.

which he had likely authored. J̌owłayecʻi in turn, in a letter, offered critical remarks on this text.[11]

Given these details, we can surmise that Piromalli was the likely link between Campanella and Oskan. Piromalli possibly gave Oskan a manuscript version of the grammatical work by Campanella (who had been his teacher) and perhaps even collaborated on its translation by Oskan. Later, both Piromalli and Oskan could have laid claims to this translation at different times. It is also possible that Oskan later revised this version by comparing it with Campanella's text, which had been published by then.

As mentioned above, Oskan's Armenian version, titled *Kʻerakanowtʻean Girkʻ* (Books of Grammar), reproduces only the first two books of the source text. It has come down to us in two redactions: a longer, basically complete version which has never been printed and a shorter one, the abridged version mentioned by Oskan himself in his autobiography, which was printed in Amsterdam in 1666.

The longer redaction, to the best of our knowledge, survived in the following manuscripts:

A	2274 Matenadaran	(the grammatical section was copied in 1658; the manuscript was completed in 1662, at the Owši monastery)
B	2277 Matenadaran	(copied in 1659 in Ganjasar)
C	2275 Matenadaran	(copied in or slightly before 1666)
D	2276 Matenadaran	(copied in 1688)
E	3391 Matenadaran	(seventeenth century)
F	2294 Matenadaran	(eighteenth century)
T	Ma XIII 80 Tübingen	(perhaps seventeenth century; the text is incomplete).

Among these witnesses, Ms A is particularly relevant because it was copied in the monastery of Owši when the monastery was headed by Oskan himself. Although Oskan did not write the codex himself, it could have been copied from an autograph or created under his direction.

11 For this letter, see Amatowni, *Oskan vrd. Erewancʻi*, 279–80.

Furthermore, as pointed out by Tat‘evik Manowkyan,[12] a redaction that is close albeit not identical to Oskan’s longer version of the grammar is found in Ms 2295 of the Matenadaran, copied in 1683; in Ms A 81 (dated to 1688) of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Academy of Sciences of Saint Petersburg; in Ms 1941 (seventeenth century) of the Casanatense library in Rome; and in Ms 1266 (no date) of St. James in Jerusalem. Manowkyan has highlighted notable divergences between this possibly “third redaction” and Oskan’s longer version. The differences concern the structure of the two works, their grammatical terminology, and the type of language used with a metalinguistic function (decidedly Latinized in Oskan’s version and closer to “Classical” Armenian or *grabar* in the third version).

Setting aside the third version, which could represent a redaction by someone other than Oskan, from now on, I address the two that are certainly associated with him. As mentioned before, while the longer version has never appeared in print,[13] the shorter version was published by Oskan himself in Amsterdam in 1666. As for its source, Campanella’s work is not mentioned in the short version. Rather, Oskan simply states that he has personally translated and abridged the text. However, the longer version makes it clear that the author of the source text is “the great rhetor, T‘owmay the Italian” (*mec hṙetorn T‘owmay italac‘i*),[14] or in other words, as I myself showed in 1991, Tommaso Campanella.[15]

I now focus on the longer version of the *K‘erakanowt‘ean Girk‘*. Although this is certainly a translation, the author occasionally adapts the text to reflect more accurately the features of “classical” Armenian. Furthermore, at times he diverges from Campanella’s text (or at least from the published version of the text) and shows his knowledge of the Armenian tradition, based on the ancient version of Dionysios Thrax and/or its commentaries. Oskan’s flexible approach to the source text is not unusual. Even the Armenian translator of Dionysios Thrax, while occasionally following his source to an extreme, was able to introduce innovations. Thus, on the one hand, he tried to reproduce his model and went so far as falsely to attribute features such as vowel length, dual forms for nouns and verbs, and grammatical gender (which exist in Greek but

12 Manowkyan, “Oskan Erevanc‘own.”

13 I have been working on a critical edition for several years.

14 In all manuscripts except for F, the text begins with the following words: *Քերականութեանց գիրք առաջին. Արարեալ մեծի հռետորին Թումայի իտալացւոյ. Արտադրեալ ի հայս [ի հայս om. T] Ոսկանի Երեւանցւոյ.* “First book of grammar, realized by the great rhetor T‘owmay the Italian, transferred into our Armenian (tongue) by Oskan Erewanc‘i.”

15 See Orengo, “Tommaso Campanella in armeno.”

not in Armenian) to the variety of Armenian he was describing. On the other, he was able to propose an original classification of phonemes, different from the one he found in his source and more realistic when compared to the Armenian phonological system. Furthermore, he correctly mentioned the instrumental (which does not exist in Greek as a separate form) among the nominal cases that exist in Armenian.

Oskan, however, goes even further. First, he follows his source even when the source refers to other Latin works by Campanella, which virtually no Armenian reader would have been able to recognize, access, or read in the original.[16] Second, in some cases, Oskan does not simply and unobtrusively adapt his model. Rather, he translate it faithfully, only to say immediately thereafter that the features in question do not exist in Armenian. This (rather bizarre) approach is followed consistently when the text addresses grammatical categories, as in the examples offered below.[17]

The first concerns the degrees of comparison of adjectives. In accordance with his source, Oskan states that there are three degrees: positive, comparative, and superlative. He then gives an example but immediately adds that the superlative is not made in Armenian through a dedicated suffix, as it is in Latin. However, in this instance, Oskan is perhaps expanding on a brief remark in Campanella's original. In fact, after listing the three degrees of comparison, Campanella adds that the distinction, though valid in Latin, is not universal.[18]

However, Oskan returns to the topic towards the end of his work. After listing the different constructions of the comparative and the superlative, he adds that in Armenian there is no difference between these two degrees of the adjective, or, rather, in Armenian there is no true superlative, because the comparative can serve this function with all adjectives.

In any case, it is worth recalling that separate forms of the superlative, though artificial, are listed in previous Armenian grammatical texts from the version of Dionysios Thrax onwards.

To turn to a second example, after discussing the degrees of comparison, Oskan addresses the grammatical gender of nouns. His source, Campanella, lists seven possible genders: *masculinum, foemininum, neutrum, commune, omne, promiscuum, incertum*.[19] While the first three are clear enough, the others require

16 Some of these references are listed in Orengo, "L'origine et la valeur," 138, note 34.

17 For a more detailed discussion of these examples, see Orengo, "Ma in armeno," 477–78.

18 "Et hoc apud Latinos, non in cunctis linguis," Campanella, *Opere* 476.

19 Campanella, *Opere*, 484.

some explanation. According to Campanella, *commune* means that a certain noun or adjective, like, for instance, *homo* (person, human), which can refer to a male or female person, can be either masculine or feminine and consequently can be used with either a masculine or feminine article. *Omne* means that a noun or rather an adjective, such as *felix* (happy), can be masculine, feminine or neuter and thus can be used with the respective forms of the article. In the case of Latin, by "article," he means the demonstrative *hic, haec, hoc*. Leaving behind grammatical morphology to address the physical features of the referent, Campanella calls *promiscuum* a noun, like *passer* (sparrow) or *aquila* (eagle), that despite having a grammatical gender can refer to both female and male animals. Finally, going back to strictly grammatical gender, he calls *incertum* a noun, like *finis* (end) that can be both masculine and feminine, maintaining the same meaning. Campanella is following here an old classification of grammatical gender that is already found in late antique and medieval reflections on Latin.

Oskan in turn reproduces Campanella's classification as well as the same examples, only to conclude that, based on these examples and his own additions, it is evident that Armenian does not have a gender distinction for nouns. He addresses the topic again later on, while discussing the concordance between adjective and noun, and he repeats that the evidence shows that Armenian does not have nominal gender.

The situation is similar in the abridged version. While discussing the two aforementioned cases, Oskan repeats that neither the superlative degree nor grammatical gender properly belong to Armenian. However, in the shorter version, he gives a classification with only three genders: masculine, feminine, and neuter. Thus, even in a work meant for beginners, Oskan feels compelled to present the general linguistic theory he found in Campanella, while at the same time pointing out when the latter does not correctly describe Armenian.

In light of the discussion above, Oskan's approach as a translator and adapter is somewhat puzzling, since it includes both extreme (and sometimes not terribly useful) adherence to the model and a justified renegotiation of the same. With this approach, Oskan is clearly the product of his time. As Sylvain Auroux argues, a process of *grammatisation* was prevalent in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. By that neologism he means that two main tools, the grammar and the dictionary, were being progressively developed in European milieux. This tendency was based on an underlying linguistic theory presupposing the existence of one universal grammar, valid for all languages and reflecting thought categories shared by all human beings. This grammar was identified with that of Latin in

the broadest sense (encompassing not just the Classical language, but also the accretions it had acquired over the course of the centuries). Therefore, Latin provided both the logical and grammatical patterns to describe any language and, in many cases the necessary metalanguage. Consequently, all languages had to be made to fit these patterns. This is clearly a case of the Procrustean bed (i.e. a scheme into which something is arbitrarily forced), especially if one considers the non-European languages (Asian, African, later Amerindian) that became progressively known to Europeans and that were structurally very different from the model that supposedly needed to be used to describe them. It must be pointed out, however, that this (to our eyes) absurd methodology actually presents some advantages, at least from a didactic standpoint. In fact, learners knew from the beginning what they were supposed to be looking for and what they could expect to find in the description of any new language that they set out to master. Such is the paradigm within which, for instance, the gentlemen of Port-Royal compiled their *Grammaire générale et raisonnée* (Paris, 1660).[20] Whenever he remarked that a certain category, though presupposed by the linguistic theory, did not exist in Armenian, Oskan was trying to resolve the conflict between general theory and actual linguistic data.

I now consider why Oskan translated such a grammatical text and why he decided to abridge it. It is worth pointing out that, before the seventeenth century,[21] the Armenian grammatical tradition consisted chiefly of commentaries on the ancient translation (from Greek) of Dionysios Thrax. These commentaries had been systematized twice: once by Grigor Magistros Pahlawowni (d. 1058), who had cited and expanded upon four previous commentaries, and once by Yovhannēs Erznkacʿi Plowz (d. 1293), whose goal had been to create a manual that would overcome the limits of Magistros's compilation. Yovhannēs certainly used the latter, but he integrated it with other commentaries, added his own opinions, and tried to create a coherent ensemble without repetitions or omissions.

The practice of compiling commentaries, moreover, lasted for centuries after these manuals were produced. The only exception was the work of Yovhannēs

20 The title of the book is as follows: [Claude Lancelot and Antoine Arnauld], *Grammaire Generale et Raisonnée Contenant Les fondemens de l'art de parler; expliquez d'une maniere claire & naturelle; Les raisons de ce qui est commun à toutes les langues, & les principales differences qui s'y rencontrent; Et plusieurs remarques nouuelles sur la Langue Françoise*, Paris: chez Pierre le Petit, 1660.

21 For an outline of the Armenians' approach to grammar before the seventeenth century see Orengo, "Histoire des théories." On the following centuries see Orengo, "Armenian and European."

K‘ṙnec‘i (first half of the fourteenth century). As Gohar Muradyan explains in this issue, K‘ṙnec‘i had become familiar with and was influenced by the Latin grammatical tradition thanks to his close contacts with Dominican missionaries in the context of the activity of the *Fratres unitores* (*Ełbark‘ miabanołk‘*) or Unitor Brethren (referred to as such because they were in communion with the Latin church). His grammar, however, did not have much success in Armenian circles.[22]

Be that as it may, by the seventeenth century, the traditional way of approaching grammar was no longer able to provide the Armenians with a solid grasp of the topic, as an episode recounted by the aforementioned Aṙak‘el Davrižec‘i seems to confirm. He says that in Lvov, around 1630, some Armenian clergymen who were considered learned by their countrymen engaged in a debate with Catholic colleagues from Europe. The latter asked the former whether the word *varem*, which means "to labor, cultivate" or "to conduct, drive," was a noun or a verb, and the Armenians, taken aback, gave a random answer and were mocked by their adversaries.[23]

Still, the traditional approach to grammar saw significant changes only in the seventeenth century, when Armenian knowledge hubs existed in some European cities, often where Catholic institutions were also based. Notable examples were the Ambrosiana library in Milan, founded in 1609, and especially the Congregation *de Propaganda Fide* in Roma, founded in 1622.[24] Here, chiefly for missionary purposes, dictionaries and grammars of what was then considered "Classical" Armenian (albeit described through the lens of Latin) were published.

Oskan's activity fits within this paradigm: grammar was considered especially relevant, indeed, it was the starting point of the *cursus studiorum*. Piromalli's teaching activity in this domain is further proof of the importance attributed by the Armenians to grammar, since the Italian missionary could well have decided to teach other subjects, had they seemed more pertinent. A philosophical grammar, such as Campanella's, provided enough information for a higher course of studies and could be used for advanced students. However, printing it would not have been practical at the time, since the potential sales (or at least the potential audience) would not have outweighed the significant production costs. Thus, it continued to circulate in manuscript form, as was often the

22 On Yovhannēs K‘ṙnec‘i's grammar see Cowe, "Role of Priscian's *Institutiones*."

23 The event is described in chapter 29 of the *History* of Aṙak‘el Davrižec‘i. See Aṙak‘el Davrižec‘i, *Girk‘ patmut‘eanc‘ (1990)*, 316 and, for an English translation, Bournoutian, *History*, 296; for a French translation, Brosset, *Collection*, 462.

24 On the linguistic policies of *Propaganda Fide* see De Clercq *et al.*, "The Linguistic Contribution."

case with other books destined for a learned audience. However, there was a second potential audience, composed of children and novices who were in need of a first introduction to grammar. They were the target audience of the abridgement, which, in a little more than 100 pages, provided the basic elements thereof. In this case, the potential demand justified the costs, and the book could thus be printed.

Having discussed Oskan's activity as a translator from Latin into Armenian, I now address his efforts as a translator in the opposite direction. As mentioned at the beginning of this paper, his name is associated with a translation of the shorter version of Koriwn's *Life of Mesrop*.[25] The Parisian manuscript that preserves the text (see below) reads:

> Vita beati Magistri Mesrop, qui primus caracteres Armenicos invenit, composita a discipulo ipsius nomine Coriun. Ea continetur in ingenti volumine quod antiquo sermone Armenico scriptum est et in bibliothequa [sic] regia asservatur (f. 2^{r}).
>
> Life of the blessed teacher Mesrop, who was the first to discover the Armenian letters, composed by his own disciple called Coriun. It [i.e. the life] is contained in a substantial volume written in the ancient Armenian language and kept in the royal library.

The previous page (f. 1^{r}) reads instead "Vita Mesropae[26] ex Armenico in Latinum translata a domino Uskan Vartabiet Archiepiscopo Armeno," (Life of Mesrop, translated from Armenian into Latin by the reverend [lit. lord] Uskan Vartabiet, Armenian archbishop). And, at the top of the same page, on the left, one finds the following: "Lacroix scripsit dictante Archiepiscopo Uscano" (Lacroix wrote it under archbishop Uscan's dictation).

25 In the Parisian manuscript (Ms 178: see below), the text in question bears the following title: *Ի յիշատակի պատմութեան վարուց երանելոյ սուրբ վարդապետին Մեսրովբայ զոր ասացեալ է նորին աշակերտի Կորեան*. "In memory of the life history of the blessed and holy *vardapet* Mesrovb [= Mesrop], which has been told by his disciple Koriwn" (Kévorkian and Ter-Stépanian, *Manuscrits arméniens*, 598). However, this title is not always present in modern editions and translations. Koriwn's work survives in two redactions. The longer one, probably closer to the original, is attested in its entirety only by one manuscript kept at the Matenadaran in Erevan (Ms 2639), copied in Balēš (Bitlis) between 1674–1675 and 1703, although substantial fragments are attested elsewhere. The shorter redaction is an abridgement of the longer version, with interpolations drawn from later sources. For an introduction to the topic see Orengo, *Aspetti della società*, 121–29.

26 The final letter (*-e*?) is not easy to read.

This suggests that the translation was authored by Oskan himself, who dictated it to someone else. The manuscript in question is kept at the *Bibliothèque nationale de France* in Paris (NAL 2083) and can be consulted online.[27] The corresponding record, also available on the library's website, dates it to the eighteenth century. If this dating is accurate, the manuscript must be a later copy of the translation rather than its autograph. The Latin text was published by Ananean in 1966.[28]

As for the source used by Oskan and Lacroix, it can be identified without doubt with the text contained in another Parisian manuscript, kept at the *Bibliothèque nationale de France* (arm. 178), which had belonged to Gilbert Gaulmin (1585–1665) and in 1668 was sold to the royal library, together with other oriental manuscripts of his.[29] This codex, copied in Sebaste (Sivas) in the twelfth century, contains more than 150 lives of saints. An index of persons, written in Latin and composed by Oskan in 1669, has been added at the beginning of the manuscript. Furthermore, a marginal note clarifies that "Lacroix scripsit dictante archiepiscopo Oskano" (Lacroix wrote it under archbishop Oskan's dictation).[30] Lacroix can be identified with François Pétis de la Croix *père* (1622–95),[31] secretary and interpreter to the king, and he was certainly the same person who set Oskan's translation of Koriwn down in writing.

Thus, the Latin version of Koriwn's shorter redaction, originally translated and written down by a two-person team (one dictating, the other acting as scribe), has in turn reached us only through a later copy. Thus, clearly, any divergences between the Armenian text and the Latin version could be attributed to a mistake on the translator's part (either in understanding the Armenian or in rendering it into Latin), but also potentially to the process of textual transmission that resulted in the extant copy.

A detailed comparison of the two texts would exceed the scope of this paper (but will be the topic of a future publication). However, a few general observations can be made.

---

27 https://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/btv1b100336304.r=manuscrit%20NAL%202083?rk=21459;2, last accessed November 18, 2024.

28 Ananean, "Oskan vardapeti."

29 See Kévorkian in Kévorkian and Ter-Stépanian, *Manuscrits arméniens,* X. In this catalogue the manuscript is described at colls. 589–604.

30 Ms 178 is available online at: https://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/btv1b100874360#, last accessed November 18, 2024.

31 On this proposed identification see Kévorkian and Ter-Stépanian, *Manuscrits arméniens*, 590. It is worth pointing out that in this work (p. X) the year of Pétis de la Croix *père*'s death is given as 1704.

The translation is decidedly faithful to the source text. Even the word order is often the same, as the examples given below will show.[32]

As far as Armenian names are concerned, anthroponyms and toponyms that cannot be substituted with Latin equivalents are usually rendered phonetically inasmuch as possible: thus, *Taron* (277, 282) for Arm. *Tarawn*, *Hemaiac* (282) for *Hmayeak*. These equivalences usually reflect the phonetics of Eastern Armenian: thus, *Mesrop/Mesropa* (277, 278, 279, etc., as opposed to *Mesrob*) for *Mesrop*, *Coriun* (277, 280 as opposed to *Goriun*) for *Koriwn*, *Amatuni* (282, 283 as opposed to *Amaduni*) for *Amatowni, Vardan* (277, as opposed to *Vartan*) for *Vardan*. Occasionally alternative forms coexist: thus, *Mamigonensis* and *Mamiconian* (both at 282) for Arm. *Mamikonean*. Furthermore, the translator seems to have been aware that the grapheme <l> was supposed to represent a lateral consonant (rather than a velar fricative, as he would have pronounced it): thus, *Levond* (280) for *Ł*ewond, perhaps under the influence of forms such as the French *Leonce* or Italian *Leonzio* (or even the Latin *Leontius*), and especially *Goltn* (277) for *Gołt'n*. It is also worth pointing out that the digraph <sc>, not followed by a front vowel, is used to render the Armenian phoneme /š/: thus, *Arscacunorum* (277), a genitive plural form, to be compared with Arm. *Aršakowni*; *Scambith* (277) for *Šambit'*; *Vramscapuh* (278) for *Vṙamšapowh*; *Artiscat* (282) for Arm. *(Y)aštišat*. In this last case, the mistake in the second letter of the Latin form is perhaps due to the copyist of Ms NAL 2083.

There are other mistakes, misunderstandings, and odd lexical choices in the text.

For instance, the name *Eznik* appears three times in the Armenian text (always in this form, or in one that presupposes it). However, the translator uses *Eznac* twice (279, 280) and *Eznic* only once (280). Although the variant *Eznak* is well attested in Armenian, it is not present in the source text.

32 The Armenian text was published several times. For the reader's convenience I have used the most recent edition, included in the first volume of the *Matenagirk' Hayoc'* (Koriwn, "Vark'"), even though it contains several typos. In my analysis of Oskan's translation, I only give references to the Latin text (according to Ananean's edition) while discussing individual anthroponyms or toponyms. However, while discussing the translation of entire sentences, I also refer to the aforementioned Armenian edition. The Latin text of the edition has been consistently compared with that of the manuscript, available online. In a few trivial cases (majuscule for minuscule, <c> for <k>, etc.), the orthography of the manuscript has been tacitly preferred and reproduced here. However, whenever the manuscript uses <u> for <v>, I opted instead for Ananean's editorial choice.

Again, near the beginning of the text, the Armenian tells us that Mesrop is

> Որդի Վարդանայ, ի մանկութեան աստիսս վարժեալ Հելլենացւոց դպրութեամբն (264)
>
> Son of Vardan, in this age of infancy educated in the Greek letters.

The Latin translation reads:

> Filius Vardan, in adolescentia illic est exercitatus Hellenica doctrina (277)
>
> Son of Vardan, in (his) infancy, in that place, was educated in the Greek letters.

The problem is that Arm. *astiss* is rendered by *illic*, which would be a better match for an adverb of place such as *asti* or, even better, *ast*. Thus, the translator seems not to have recognized the term *astik‘*, of which *astis* is the locative plural, followed here by the enclitic *-s* (“this”). *Astik‘* is a *plurale tantum* meaning, among other things, “age of youth” (while the genitive *mankowt‘ean* means in turn “of infancy”). It is worth noting that the passage in question matches, at least semantically, the corresponding section in the longer version of Koriwn’s work (ch. 3),[33] which tells us that the future inventor of the Armenian alphabet was educated in the Greek letters *i mankowt‘ean tisn*, that is, “in the age of infancy.” This version of the text does not use the term *astik‘* but rather the formally and semantically similar *tik‘* (“age”), which could explain the variant that we find in the shorter version.

Slightly later in the text, the Armenian version reads:

> Յետ այնորիկ ի ծառայութիւն Աստուծոյ մարդասիրի դարձեալ, մերկանայր յինքենէ զամենայն զբաղմունս (264)
>
> After this, having turned himself to the service of God who loves mankind, he divested himself of all concerns.

The passage is rendered into Latin as follows:

> Postea in servitutem Dei talem virum Amantis reversus exuit a se omnes sollicitudines (277)
>
> Then, having turned himself to the service of God who loves such a man, he divested himself of all concerns.

33 Koriwn, “Vark‘,” 234.

This would be a suitable translation of the source text, even down to the word order, if not for the bizarre form, "(Dei) talem virum Amantis", "(of God) who loves such a man" (i.e. Mesrop), which does not exactly match the more generic *mardasiri*, "(of God) who loves mankind."

To conclude, let us address one more passage from the final part of the text. The Armenian version reads:

> Յետ այնորիկ դէպ լինէր փոխել յաշխարհէս երանելւոյն սրբոյն Սահակայ հայրապետին Հայոց, ճշմարիտ վարուք եւ ուղղափառ հաւատով, լցեալ աւուրբք (269)
>
> After this, it happened that the blessed saint Sahak, patriarch of the Armenians, departed this world (i.e. died), (he) of the true life and righteous faith, at an old age (or more literally, full of days).

The Latin translation reads as follows:

> Postea accidit ut beatus et sanctus Patriarcha Isahac, vera vitis Armenorum, occubuerit recta fide, plenus diebus (281).
>
> Then it happened that the blessed and saint Patriarch Isahac, true vine of the Armenians, died in the righteous faith, at an old age (rendered in the Latin in a manner that keeps the metaphor from the original, i.e., full of days).

The translator had to restructure the text, chiefly because he could not reproduce to the letter a passage that literally reads "the removing of the blessed saint Sahak from this world happened." More striking, however, is that the Armenian *čšmarit varowkʿ* "of the true life" (that is, whose existence had been in accordance with Christian truth) becomes in Latin *vera vitis* "true vine." This confusion between *vita* ("life") and *vitis* ("vine"), which cannot be justified on the basis of the Armenian text, likely originated when the translated text was dictated to the scribe. It seems much less likely that the mistake could have occurred during the process of textual transmission.

Setting aside these considerations of Oskan's approach to the text, one cannot help but wonder why he felt the need to translate it. As mentioned before, the Armenian source text was available in Paris, and a Latin translation would have made it accessible to a much wider public. It is also worth recalling that the protagonist of this text, Mesrop (also known as Maštocʿ), was a figure of primary importance in the Armenian cultural landscape. Traditionally

considered the inventor of the Armenian alphabet,[34] he was also a celebrated translator and writer in his own right. Furthermore, he was active in the first half of the fifth century AD, when Armenian literature was in its infancy and the foundations were laid for its development. Mesrop was also considered a saint by the Armenian Church. Thus, relaying his story and making his life and work accessible to a wider public meant celebrating the activities of a veritable founding father of Armenian culture.

Bibliography

Primary Sources

Ananean, Pōłos. “Oskan vardapeti latinerēn t‘argmanowt‘iwnə Koriwni ‘Vark‘ s. Mesropay’ hamaṙōt patmowt‘ean” [Oskan Vardapet’s Latin translation of the short history of Koriwn’s “Life of Saint Mesrop”]. *Bazmavēp* 124 (1966): 273–83.

Aṙak‘el Davrižec‘i. *Girk‘ patmut‘eanc‘* [Book of history]. Amsterdam: Sowṙb Ējmiacin ew sowṙb Sargis Zōravar, 1669.

Aṙak‘el Davrižec‘i. *Girk‘ patmut‘eanc‘* [Book of history]. Edited by Lena A. Xanlaryan. Yerevan: Haykakan XSH GA Hratarakč‘owt‘yown, 1990.

Bournoutian, George A., trans. *The History of Vardapet Aṛak’el of Tabriz*. Vol. 2. Costa Mesa: Mazda, 2006.

Brosset, Marie-Félicité. *Collection d’historiens arméniens*. Vol. 1. St. Pétersbourg: Imprimerie de l’Académie Impériale des Sciences, 1874 (repr., Amsterdam: Apa-Philo Press, 1979).

Campanella, Tommaso. *Tutte le opere*. Edited by Luigi Firpo. Verona: Mondadori, 1954.

Campanella, Tommaso. *De libris propriis et recta ratione studendi syntagma*. Edited by Armando Brissoni. Soveria Mannelli: Rubbettino, 1996.

Kévorkian, Raymond H. *Catalogue des “Incunables” Arméniens (1511/1695), ou Chronique de l’Imprimerie Arménienne*. Geneva: Cramer, 1986.

Kévorkian Raymond H., and Armèn Ter-Stépanian. *Manuscrits arméniens de la Bibliothèque Nationale de France : Catalogue. Avec le concours de Bernard Outtier et de Guévorg Ter-Vardanian*. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale de France/Fondation Calouste Gulbenkian, 1998.

34 On the earliest sources that report on the invention of the Armenian alphabet (though with differences in some of the details), see Orengo, *Aspetti della società*, 88–118.

Koriwn. "Vark' Mesropay vardapeti" [Life of the Vardapet Mesrop]. In *Matenagirk' Hayoc'/Armenian Classical Authors*, vol. 1, 225–72. Antelias: Meci Tann Kilikioy Kat'olikosowt'iwn, 2003.

Longo, Carlo. "*Piromalli` Astandakan*. La 'Relation de' successi' di Fr. Paolo Piromalli OP (1637)." *Archivum Fratrum Praedicatorum* 70 (2000): 337–63.

Post, Regnerus R. *Romeinsche bronnen voor den kerkelijken toestand der Nederlanden onder de apostolische vicarissen 1592–1727*. Vol. 2, *1651–1686*. The Hague: Nijhoff, 1941.

Secondary Literature

Amatowni, Karapet. *Oskan vrd. Erewanc'i ew ir žamanakə. Lowsawor ēǰ mə ŽĒ. darow hay ekełec'akan patmowt'enēn* [Oskan Vardapet Erewanc'i and his time: A luminous page from the Armenian ecclesiastical history of the seventeenth century]. Venice: Mxit'arean tparan, 1975.

Auroux, Sylvain. *La revolution technologique de la grammatisation: Introduction à l'histoire des sciences du langage*. Liège: Mardaga, 1994.

Cowe, S. Peter. "The Role of Priscian's *Institutiones Grammaticae* in Informing Yovhannēs K'ṙnec'i's Innovative Account of Armenian Grammar with Regard of Terminology, Classification, and Organization with Special Focus on his Investigation of Syntax." *Revue des Études Arméniennes* 39 (2020): 91–121.

De Clercq Jan, Pierre Swiggers, and Louis van Tongerloo. "The Linguistic Contribution of the Congregation De Propaganda Fide." In *Italia ed Europa nella linguistica del Rinascimento: confronti e relazioni: Atti del Convegno internazionale Ferrara, Palazzo Paradiso 20-24 marzo 1991*, edited by Mirko Tavoni, Pietro U. Dini, John Flood, Aldo Gallotta, Kristian Jensen, Pierre Lardet, Hans-Josef Niederehe, and Giuliano Tamani, vol. 2, 439–58. Modena: Panini, 1996.

De Veer, Albert C. "Rome et la Bible arménienne d'Uscan d'après la correspondance de J.-B. van Neercassel." *Revue des Études Byzantines* 16 (1958): 172–82.

Devrikyan, Vardan. *Voskan vardapet Yerevantsi: Life and Typographic Activity*. Translated from Armenian by Lilit Verdyan. Yerevan: Matenadaran, 2015.

Longo, Carlo. "Fr. Tommaso Campanella e la congregazione de Propaganda Fide." *Archivum Fratrum Praedicatorum* 68 (1998): 347–67.

Longo, Carlo. "Giovanni da Siderno OFMCAP narra le avventure di suo fratello Paolo Piromalli OP." *Laurentianum* 40 (1999): 289–325.

Manowkyan, Tat'evik. "Oskan Erevanc'own veragrvoł k'erakanowt'yownə" [The grammar ascribed to Oskan Erevanc'i]. In *Oskan Erevanc'i. Č̣amp'ordowt'yown hay tpagrowt'yan k'aṙowlinerov* [Oskan Erevanc'i: Journey at the crossroads of Armenian printing], 46–53. Yerevan: Matenadaran, 2016.

Orengo, Alessandro. "Tommaso Campanella in armeno: la fonte latina dei *Kʿerakanowtʿean Girkʿ* (Libri di grammatica) di Oskan vardapet." *Studi e Saggi Linguistici* 31 (1991): 125–44.

Orengo, Alessandro. "Oskan Erewancʿi traduttore dei *Grammaticalia* di Tommaso Campanella." *Rassegna Armenisti Italiani* 6 (2003): 7–11.

Orengo, Alessandro. "L'origine et la valeur des grammaires de Oskan Erewancʿi." *Revue des Études Arméniennes* 39 (2020): 123–42.

Orengo, Alessandro. "'Ma in armeno questo non l'abbiamo': il confronto tra teoria linguistica generale e realtà dell'armeno nell'opera grammaticale di Oskan Erewancʿi." *Studi Classici e Orientali* 67 (2021): 473–85.

Orengo, Alessandro. "Come e perché scrivere un'autobiografia in Armenia, nel medioevo e più tardi." In *Armenia through the Lens of Time: Multidisciplinary Studies in Honour of Theo Martens van Lint*, edited by Federico Alpi, Robin Meyer, Irene Tinti, and David Zakarian, 267–75. Leiden–Boston: Brill, 2022.

Orengo, Alessandro. "Histoire des théories grammaticales en Arménie dans l'Antiquité tardive et au Moyen Âge." In *Les arts libéraux et les sciences dans l'Arménie ancienne et médiévale*, edited by Valentina Calzolari, 53–83. Paris: Vrin, 2022.

Orengo, Alessandro. *Aspetti della società e della cultura armene nel IV e V secolo dopo Cristo*. Pisa: TEP, 2023.

Orengo, Alessandro. "Armenian and European Early Grammatical Contacts." In *Armenian Linguistics in the 21st Century*, edited by Alessandro Orengo, Irene Tinti, and Robin Meyer (forthcoming).

Weitenberg, Jos J. S. "Studies in Early Armenian Lexicography: The Armenian-Latin Dictionary by M. Veyssière De La Croze." *Revue des Études Arméniennes* 19 (1985): 373–429.

Jesuits and Islam in Europe. By Paul Shore and Emanuele Colombo. Brill Research Perspectives in Humanities and Social Sciences Series. Boston: Brill, 2023. pp. 123.

Jesuit and Islam in Europe, co-authored by Paul Shore and Emanuele Colombo and published in 2023, examines the relationship between the Jesuit Order and Islam in a European context. The book was published posthumously, as Shore passed away in 2023. Shore held teaching and research posts at Saint Louis University, Harvard Divinity School, the University of Wrocław, the University of Edinburgh, and Charles University in Prague. Emanuele Colombo is a professor at the Lynch School of Education and a research scholar at the Institute for Advanced Jesuit Studies at Boston College. Shore and Colombo aim to explore the Jesuit Order's attitude towards Islam through the writings of selected Jesuit authors from different geographical locations and backgrounds, each with distinct connections to Islam between the sixteenth and eighteenth centuries. The book synthesizes the authors' earlier research, providing a detailed list of these earlier publications in the preliminary notes, which allows readers to further explore studies on the subject. The Jesuit Order's status as an organization with intercultural connections and relationships is a well discussed subject in the current Jesuit historiography, so this volume fits into this narrative well.

The book is divided into ten parts. Parts one, three, seven, eight, and nine were authored by Shore, and parts two, four, five, six, and ten were written by Colombo. Each section examines a different aspect of the Order's engagement with Islam through its writings and missionary work. Throughout the book, the authors focus on several members of the Jesuit order from different locations and backgrounds, spanning the Iberian Peninsula to the Kingdom of Hungary. The authors selected a varied roster of Jesuits with the apparent intention of covering a wide range of areas where interactions between the Order and the Islamic world were the most intense, and as we can see throughout the book, the lack of knowledge of the Arabic language further narrowed the possible members of the Jesuit order whose work would be relevant to this research.

In the first two parts, the authors examine St. Ignatius of Loyola's relationship with Islam, which served as the foundation for the Order's approach. The following section focuses on Ignacio de las Casas, a Morisco-turned-Jesuit, and his contributions to advancing the study of the Arabic language to enhance missionary work. The next chapter discusses Antonio Possevino, an Italian Jesuit who served as secretary of the Order between 1573 and 1577 and later

 DOI 10.38145/2025.2.292

as diplomat to King John III of Sweden and King Stephan Báthory of Poland-Lithuania. Possevino was also the first Jesuit to enter Muscovy. His approach to Islam was dual. He advocated military action against Muslims while also promoting missionary work and conversion among them. Part five discusses the divided Christendom of the seventeenth century and the differing confessional perspectives on Islam. The consecutive chapter shifts from theory to practice, analyzing missionary efforts and conversions among Muslim slaves in Naples and Spain. The next part moves to Central-Europe, specifically the Kingdom of Hungary, examining local attitudes towards an active confrontation zone between Christianity and Islam through the writings of two Hungarian Jesuits. The two Jesuits discussed in the chapter are Péter Pázmány, Cardinal Archbishop of Esztergom, a key member of the Hungarian Counter-Reformation, and primate of Hungary, and István Szántó, a Hungarian Jesuit who played a key part in the establishment of the Collegium Hungaricum in Rome and served as missionary in Transylvania until the expulsion of the Jesuits. This section highlights both regional differences and similarities in the Jesuit approach to Islam. The following part examines the Jesuit presence in the Islamic World, focusing on their activities in Constantinople and Malta as key outposts.

The penultimate chapter returns to the theoretical perspective, discussing the Arabic studies of two Jesuit scholars, the Italian Ignazio Lomellini, who completed a Latin Qur'an translation in 1622, and the Irish born but Spanish educated Tomás de León, who taught in colleges in Sevilla and mastered both Hebrew and Arabic. Finally, chapter ten provides a brief conclusion.

The authors' use of diverse texts and documents from various Jesuit authors, such as treatises, translations, reports, and catechisms, offers a fresh perspective on Islam in a European framework. While the book focuses on the Iberian and Italian Jesuits, the inclusion of Central European authors is commendable, as it provides a much more comprehensive picture of Jesuit-Islamic relations. This broader scope also allows for comparative studies across different regions and Jesuit provinces. The diverse backgrounds of the selected Jesuit authors reveal a wide array of perspectives on the attitudes towards Islam, including arguments for the importance of learning Arabic, efforts at missionary work among Muslims, rhetoric advocating armed opposition to Islam, theological critiques, the perceived moral "errors" of Islam, and even personal attacks against the Prophet Mohamed. While the book offers a thorough and nuanced exploration of the Jesuit's interactions with Islam, it would have benefited from the inclusion of Islamic sources on Jesuits, which would have further enriched the analysis.

In conclusion, *Jesuits and Islam in Europe* is a well-researched and thought-provoking contribution to the field of religious studies. Shore and Colombo provide a compelling account of the Jesuit Order's engagement with Islam, offering fresh perspectives on the intersections of religion, culture, and politics in early modern Europe. The inclusion of Hungarian Jesuits is an important step towards balancing the traditionally Western Europe-focused narratives. The book is an essential resource for anyone interested in the history of Jesuit missions, Christian-Muslim relations, and the intellectual exchanges that shaped Europe's relationship with the Islamic world.

Dávid Lédig
Eötvös Loránd University
vangorf2@gmail.com

Hungarian Historical Review 14, no. 2 (2025): 295–298

Önkép és múltkép: A reprezentáció színterei Nádasdy Ferenc és a 17. századi főúri elit műpártolásában [Self-representation and history: The scenes of representation in the art patronage of Ferenc Nádasdy and the aristocracy of the seventeenth-century Hungarian Kingdom]. By Enikő Buzási. Budapest: Martin Opitz Kiadó, 2024. pp. 576.

Research on aristocratic representation and material culture has garnered significant attention in both earlier and more recent historiography. The relationship between art, self-representation, and political strategies has preoccupied historians for decades, leading to diverging interpretations across various historical disciplines. The monograph under review is an expanded version of Enikő Buzási's dissertation, defended in 2021, which builds on years of research in Hungarian art and architectural history with a focus on the Hungarian high nobility. The volume aims to summarize and introduce the self-representation strategies and tools employed by the Hungarian high nobility in the seventeenth century, particularly highlighting Ferenc Nádasdy, a key yet ill-fated figure in early modern Hungarian history. Ferenc Nádasdy III was born in 1623 and was executed for high treason and conspiracy against the absolutist rule of Habsburg Emperor Leopold I in 1671 in Vienna. His great-grandfather, Tamás Nádasdy, was a skilled military leader and a loyal supporter of the Habsburgs who had served as the captain of the Transdanubian districts and had defended Hungarian territories against the advancing Ottoman Empire. Ferenc Nádasdy was a prominent aristocrat and one of the wealthiest barons of his time. He held the title of *országbíró* (seneschal), making him the second most important leaders in the kingdom after the *nádor* (palatine), who was the ruler's deputy. Additionally, he was a patron and collector of the arts, which won him the nickname "the Hungarian Croesus" due to his substantial wealth and varied collections.

Buzási provides a comprehensive examination of Nádasdy's role within both Hungarian and Habsburg artistic, architectural, and collecting spheres, addressing his residences within the kingdom and the empire, alongside the artworks and their intended iconographic messages. Through a detailed analysis, she offers an in-depth exploration of Nádasdy's collecting habits, his activities as a patron, and his social networks within the Habsburg court. This review assesses the book's methodology and its contributions to early modern Hungarian art, social history, and material culture.

DOI 10.38145/2025.2.295

The book is organized into nine chapters, each of which is further divided into subchapters that examine not only the art and representation of Ferenc Nádasdy but also his family and other notable aristocratic families in early modern Hungary, such as the Batthyány and Zrínyi families. Buzási constructs a rich and thorough contextual background for each chapter by incorporating a broad range of primary sources and accurately referencing previous research. This involves a group of researchers examining Ferenc Nádasdy's court from various perspectives, including the structure and operation of his estates, and also their musical culture.[1] Additionally, in the domestic context, Buzási also refers to significant studies by Orsolya Bubryák (2013, 2017) on the theme of collections, family history, and representation, as well as the tremendous amount of research done on iconography and the genealogy of Hungarian noble families by Gizella Cennerné Wilhelmb (1997) and Géza Galavics.

The first two chapters explore the role of artists and craftsmen within Hungarian aristocratic circles, analyzing their connections to the Habsburg court and the Austrian nobility. Initially, Buzási discusses the practices of Nádasdy's contemporaries, providing insights into local customs before focusing on his strategies. To support her arguments, she examines primary sources, such as invoices for construction work, artists' biographies, payment records, and personal correspondence, connecting Nádasdy to the Austrian court and demonstrating the ideals he sought to convey by employing artists with international backgrounds and references.

The next six chapters highlight the strategies that Nádasdy used as a high-ranking political figure in his residences in Keresztúr, Sárvár, and Pottendorf, alongside the artistic elements of his approaches to self-representation. Buzási analyzes the interiors and objects within Nádasdy's primary residences, drawing on documents from monasteries, architectural plans, inventories, and economic records, to assess their relevance to his family's life. She also explores the messages conveyed through portraits, murals, altarpieces, and objects in Nádasdy's collections. The iconographic meanings of specific artworks are evaluated in connection to Nádasdy's self-representation as a key official in the Hungarian Kingdom, emphasizing his political career as seneschal. Additionally, the book

1 Supported by the OTKA-programme, interdisciplinary research in topics conducted by the following reserachers: Péter Király (Music in the Court of Nádasdy); Erika Kiss (The Repository and Goldsmith Collection of Ferenc Nádasdy); Katalin Toma (The Structure and Administration of Nádasdy's Court); Noémi Viskolcz (The Literary and Bibliographic Patronage of Nádasdy); Enikő Buzási (Iconography and Artistic Collections in Nádasdy's residences).

illustrates how Nádasdy sought to honor his ancestry and promote his family's legacy while actively engaging in collecting and commissioning works of art.

The final two chapters focus on the construction of aristocratic identity through genealogies and family myths, highlighting their roles in shaping historical narratives and collective memory. Buzási notes that many prominent members of the Hungarian aristocracy began creating genealogies during this period, driven by a sense of feudal identity and alliance. The appendix includes a comprehensive list of names, places, and sources cited, along with a German-language abstract of the chapters, facilitating translation.

By centering the monograph on Ferenc Nádasdy, Buzási addresses a significant gap in the historiography of the Hungarian aristocracy and its role in shaping the Hungarian Kingdom's image through representation. She provides a meticulous analysis of Nádasdy's self-representational strategies, successfully integrating his artistic and architectural patronage within both local and international contexts. The breadth of the sources analyzed allows readers to grasp Nádasdy's aspirations in crafting his and his family's public image. Buzási carefully evaluates relevant secondary sources by Hungarian historians of architectural, social, political, and art history, and she structures her discussion methodically. Throughout the text, she candidly addresses the challenges of researching Nádasdy due to the destruction or loss of sources. Despite these obstacles, she conducts extensive background research on Nádasdy's use of artists, craftsmen, and his patronage of architecture and art, effectively presenting all information available from incomplete datasets. The study progresses logically from the employment of artisans to the arenas of self-representation, without neglecting Nádasdy's collecting traditions and patronage of the arts.

However, at times, the inclusion of background information feels excessive, overshadowing the aims stated in the book's title. In the first two chapters, the sheer quantity of details regarding various artists and their works draws attention away from Nádasdy himself, while discussions on the patronage of other Hungarian aristocrats, though valuable, often deviates from the central topic. Furthermore, the structure in these sections does not effectively link Nádasdy's practices to those of his peers. While Buzási's idea of describing Nádasdy's residences and reconstructing their floor plans and furnishings is compelling, overly detailed descriptions of secondary matters distract from the primary focus. For example, following the discussion of the origins of the frescoes in the Sárvár stateroom, the thorough analysis of potential inspirations from similar frescoes in Günzburg, which Nádasdy might have seen on his way

to Regensburg in 1653, feels tangential, as do the biographical details and the summaries of events concerning related individuals, such as Maria Katharina.

On the other hand, the locations of each residence in the life of the seneschal offers a refreshing perspective on his self-representation, supported by well-reasoned discussions of portraiture and galleries of royalty and members of the aristocracy. Buzási effectively establishes a foundation for understanding Nádasdy's emphasis on loyalty to the Habsburgs, which explains his extensive collection of Habsburg portraits and his neglect of Hungarian monarchs. A similar explanation may lie behind his portrait collection of contemporary, influential political figures, of which there are no other examples from the 1600s. Buzási's analysis of the picture of the Franciscan church *Patrona Hungariae* and its iconography strengthens her argument that Nádasdy's sought to project an idealized image to Western European powers, emphasizing unity among Hungary's feudal orders. In these chapters, Buzási offers strong iconographic analyses that remain focused on self-representation, yielding some of the book's most compelling arguments. Ultimately, the study illustrates the methods and strategies available to a Hungarian nobleman in constructing his image within a society in which social position and relationships with the Habsburg court were crucial.

While one could venture a few critical observations, Enikő Buzási's monograph is a significant contribution to the study of art and architectural history in early modern Hungary, particularly for scholars interested in iconography, aristocratic propaganda, and the history of collections within a Hungarian context. While the book occasionally over-explains certain points, it offers valuable insights into how art and architecture were used to construct narratives of the past, and it offers a methodical exploration of the various methods of effective self-representation and also exemplifies rigorous historical research through its extensive use of sources. The illustrations included in the book effectively complement the text, providing rich visual context for the material discussed. Additionally, the editorial quality is high, making the book enjoyable to read. Overall, this monograph represents an important scholarly achievement, deepening our understanding of the motivations behind the propaganda and self-fashioning practices of the Hungarian high nobility.

Andrea Márton
Eötvös Loránd University
lovalandrea@gmail.com

The Making of Dissidents: Hungary's Democratic Opposition and its Western Friends, 1973–1998. By Victoria Harms. Pittsburgh, PA: University of Pittsburgh Press, 2024. pp. 400.

Scholars of East and Central European (ECE) history often complain (with good reason) that many aspects of the region's history have not been given attention or discussed adequately in the international historiography. The history of dissidents under state socialist regimes represents one of the fortunate exceptions. The political, social, and cultural implications of dissent behind the Iron Curtain have been chronicled, celebrated, and analyzed, beginning with the first noticeable signs of dissent in the 1960s. Scholarly interest intensified during the 1980s and has remained more or less steady ever since.[1] In her recent monograph, Victoria Harms makes a strong contribution to this rich historiography, significantly expanding our understanding of the origins of the international focus on dissidents from ECE.

Approaching the wider phenomenon through the example of the Hungarian democratic opposition from the 1970s until the late 1990s, Harms examines a transnational East-West network dedicated to supporting dissidents in ECE, amplifying their voices, and changing the Cold War status quo. Her research relies on over 40 oral history interviews conducted between 2009 and 2016, the archival documents of several human rights organizations and fellowship programs, and numerous tamizdat and samizdat publications. The book offers a polyphonic collective biography of a broad cohort of colorful intellectuals, activists, and publishers who were active on both sides of the Iron Curtain, reconstructing the intricate web of relationships, shared ideas, and material support. By highlighting their similar intellectual and political trajectories, the book shows how these individuals came to form a transnational community that embraced the emancipatory language of liberalism and human rights and played a significant role in the collapse of state socialist regimes.

Importantly, by viewing the "making of dissidents" as a process, Harms analyzes the trans-Atlantic coproduction of the "perception of dissidents as the genuine representatives of their societies" and the authentic voices of the ECE region (p.223). Actors from both inside and outside of the Soviet bloc

1 See, for example, David Ost, *Solidarity and the Politics of Anti-Politics: Opposition and Reform in Poland since 1968* (Philadelphia: Temple University Press, 1990); Padraic Kenney, *A Carnival of Revolution: Central Europe 1989* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2002); András Bozóki, *Rolling Transition and the Role of Intellectuals: The Case of Hungary* (Budapest–Vienna–New York: Central European University Press, 2022).

 DOI 10.38145/2025.2.299

brought their particular capital to this collaborative endeavor. ECE intellectuals articulated ideas that questioned the geopolitical status quo, and their Western supporters had the organizational skills and the social, cultural, and financial capital to build a support network. The former used the resulting "dissident" role to oppose the repressive policies of socialist regimes, simultaneously obtaining a measure of protection against these regimes and galvanizing international public discourse. The latter engaged with dissidents and educated Western audiences to maintain their intellectual independence and demonstrate nonpartisanship in the Cold War. Moreover, as Harms demonstrates, by acting as the spokespeople of the "genuine representatives" and the interpreters of the authentic interpreters, the Westerners built professional identities and academic careers on their "insider knowledge" about the ECE region (p.233).

The book follows the tentative formation, energetic activities, and legacy of the East–West network that formed around the cause of dissidents. Chapter one presents the formative experiences of key actors from the late 1950s to the early 1970s in three distinctive settings: New York, West Germany, and socialist Hungary. Focus on these contexts is complemented later in the book with a discussion of other symbolic sites for dissent, namely the Soviet Union and Poland, and important organizational hubs, like Paris and Vienna. Chapter two examines the circumstances that prompted Western and Eastern intellectuals to discover their mutual interests and shared concerns. Starting from a similar disillusionment in leftist utopian and revolutionary beliefs after 1968, like-minded thinkers came to terms with the new situation by finding allies on the other side of the Iron Curtain. After the Vietnam War, Westerners became invested in highlighting violations of human rights in the Soviet bloc and, thanks to the example of ECE dissidents, discovered the relevance of the Helsinki Final Act. Hungary came into focus at the time due to the socialist regime's actions against Miklós Haraszti and György Konrád, who were soon to become internationally recognized, emblematic figures of the Hungarian opposition.

The next two chapters demonstrate the significant regional and global impact exerted by the Polish oppositional movement starting in the late 1970s, changing the paradigm for oppositional tactics and also in terms of the international attention directed towards dissidents. Chapter three examines how the Komitet Obrony Robotników (KOR, Workers' Defense Committee) and Polish samizdat culture inspired Hungarian nonconformist intellectuals to develop their own forms of resistance through the launch of samizdat publications and the establishment of the Monday Free University. Chapter four analyzes how the

independent trade union Solidarność and the subsequent imposition of martial law in Poland became a "game changer," especially in galvanizing Western support for dissident movements in ECE. For instance, this manifested in the increased work of the Fondation pour une entraide intellectuelle européenne and the initial philanthropic activity of financier George Soros.

Harms effectively reconstructs the less visible dimension of Western supportive structures, namely the financial conditions and logistical requirements of the transnational network. In a particularly striking way, she shows that, before the mobilizing effect of the Polish example, Western activists hoping to help ECE dissidents were confronted with tremendous challenges, including lack of funding, a disinterested media, and apathetic publics. The initial precarity of these efforts was in stark contrast with the recurring accusations of the socialist authorities and their State Security at the time, who crafted an image of a supposedly massive Western apparatus with unlimited resources inciting local "provocateurs" to undermine the stability of the regimes.

The next three chapters show how the East-West network grew into organizational maturity and follows Hungarian dissidents as they rose to their political zenith in the late 1980s. As a central theme, chapter five highlights the emergence of a transnational ideological consensus around liberal interpretations of human rights and the need to challenge socialist regimes through discursive practices stemming from this paradigm. Thanks to his widely read essay book *Antipolitics*, György Konrád emerged as the most articulate Hungarian dissident to voice this trend for Western readers. Chapter six frames the years 1985 and 1986 as the golden age of the East-West network. It emphasizes the importance of the Alternative Forum in October 1985, which coincided with the official Helsinki review conference in Budapest. Here, the diverse community of Hungarian dissidents was seen as representing all ECE dissident movements on the international public stage.

The book compellingly illustrates how dissidents in the region (and Hungarians in particular) came to prominence through the elevation of "Central Europe," conceptualized as an alternative symbolic geography to the Cold War status quo and to "Yalta Europe," meaning the arbitrary division of the continent during the allied conferences of 1945. The fact that Central Europe, as a political idea, "spoke to and fit into the Zeitgeist of the 1980s" was the outcome of the successful collaborative political communication campaign of a now robust East-West network. Thanks to their efforts, within a discursive universe determined by superpower dichotomy, the world paid attention to

the region (at least for a brief period) not because of a tragedy or labels of backwardness, but due to its positive political potential.

In chapter seven, Harms outlines the dynamic and agonistic implementation of this potential within Hungary in the years of the regime change. Against the backdrop of multiplying civil organizations, mass demonstrations on the streets of Budapest, and the emergence of political parties, the book analyzes the interactions between the formalized Democratic Opposition, their rival oppositional community, i.e., the ethno-populists in the Hungarian Democratic Forum, and the formerly ruling socialist party, which was desperately seeking to transform itself in order to maintain some credibility against the new, politically diverse backdrop. The chapter also highlights the impactful work of intellectuals like Timothy Garton Ash, Jacques Rupnik, and Tony Judt, who were able to communicate successfully to Western audiences that the changes behind the Iron Curtain would usher in a liberal and democratic ECE.

Chapter eight examines the post-socialist period between 1990 and 1998. It follows the sudden disintegration of dissident political projects, the diverging careers of dissidents as most of them left politics, and the persisting yet precarious legacy of the East-West network. In the Hungarian context, the intensification of party conflicts, surging ethnonationalism, and antisemitic attacks soon threw into question both the applicability and popularity of liberal ideas. More broadly, the political aspirations and cultural legacy of the transnational community that formed around ECE dissidents can be unpacked through the symptomatic history of the Central European University. As an institution, CEU represents the crystallization of the East-West network of non-conformist thinkers, made possible with funds provided by George Soros, a long-time supporter of this community. Yet, the failure of the university's initial multi-campus project indicated that the "realization of an autonomous democratic Central Europe, a vision that grew out of the solidarity among the fraternal opposition movements in Poland, Czechoslovakia, and Hungary, was unrealistic" (p.255). Finally, the attacks against CEU by the Orbán government and the university's relocation to Vienna in 2019 can be interpreted as an open and symbolic rejection of the dissidents' liberal tradition and their Western allies.

The rich tapestry of interlinked narratives and the lively, unique voices of the protagonists provide a fascinating read for those intimately familiar with ECE and Hungarian history. However, the rich (at times overly rich) level of detail, the numerous characters, and the sheer number of threads to the story could become overwhelming and confusing for non-specialist readers. More

concerningly, because the book wishes to give voice to a group of intellectuals and to reconstruct their microcosmos, it often defaults to a pronounced, celebratory emic perspective, adopting the conceptions, categories, and outlook of the chosen protagonists. This occurs to the detriment of a more detached analysis of the wider geopolitical and social context in which the dissidents and their Western allies acted.

Most relevant from the perspective of a more contextualized understanding of the East-West network, the book does not engage seriously with the dimension of the "mainstream" and of the "official," i.e., the categories against which the dissidents defined themselves. The Cold War status quo is treated as a static condition, defined by and benefiting only the superpowers and regime officials. Yet, current research on détente and the reimagined "porous" Iron Curtain has revealed a rich constellation of trans-systemic interactions and cultural exchanges beginning in the late 1950s.[2] Far from static, these exchanges gradually increased over time and, through their practices and organizational models (fellowship programs, international workshops, etc.), they significantly influenced the transnational collaborative endeavors that sustained ECE dissidents.

Furthermore, a more pointed examination of the Cold War agenda of US foreign policy could have offered a more nuanced understanding of Washington's position towards dissidents behind the Iron Curtain. As the US sought to undermine the socialist regimes over the long term in part through cultural diplomacy and economic relations, the "disruptive" behavior of dissidents was likely seen as counterproductive by US policymakers and even many of the private or public actors who were invested in the smooth operation of the official exchanges with Soviet bloc countries. A similar insight could have been gained through more thorough investigation of socialist Hungary's "opening up" to the West since the 1960s. This would reveal not a monolithic, single-minded "regime" (as the dissident discourse, understandably, framed it), but a diverse composite of governmental and professional stakeholders, from ministries to research institutes and universities, all interested in lucrative and aboveboard collaborative undertakings with Western partners. Closely related to this, the book's analysis would have benefited from a thorough consideration of the state-condoned, yet mostly bottom-up gradual Westernization of the country, especially through the

2 See Oliver Bange, Poul Villaume, eds., *The Long Détente: Changing Concepts of Security and Cooperation in Europe, 1950s–1980s* (Budapest–New York: Central European University Press, 2017); Ludovic Tournès and Giles Scott-Smith, eds., *Global exchanges: scholarships and transnational circulations in the modern world* (New York: Berghahn Books, 2018).

societal embrace of US popular culture and consumerism.[3] An assessment of the widening access to tourist trips and Western consumer and cultural goods in socialist Hungary would have contributed to a richer understanding of the social marginalization (and also the pronounced elitism) of dissident thinkers before the late 1980s.

Nonetheless, readers interested in a deep dive into the internal dynamics and self-perception of the East-West dissident network will find the book valuable. While it certainly has strong competition within the rich literature on ECE dissident movements and thinkers, it stands out by delivering a balanced, multi-focal transnational history of a remarkable and fearless community and by carefully reconstructing the complex processes undergirding its activities. Perhaps most importantly, while examining the dissident discourses and practices of an era long thought to be past, due to the reappearance of authoritarian measures both in Central Europe and the US, and the increasing attacks against the basic liberal values that the Hungarian opposition embodied and fought for, Harms's book has acquired an unfortunate timeliness. Her empathetic study of creative oppositional thinking, non-violent, integrative resistance methods, non-radical, consensus-building political goals, and the required moral steadfastness will undoubtedly be edifying for all of us.

Szabolcs László
HUN-REN Research Centre for the Humanities
laszlo.szabolcs@abtk.hu

3 Róbert Takács, *Hollywood behind the Iron Curtain* (Budapest: Napvilág Kiadó, 2022).

Corresponding Authors

Bara, Péter — HUN-REN Research Centre for the Humanities
Bara.Peter.Tamas@abtk.hu

Kümper, Hiram — University of Mannheim
hiram.kuemper@uni-mannheim.de

László, Szabolcs — HUN-REN Research Centre for the Humanities
laszlo.szabolcs@abtk.hu

Lédig, Dávid — Eötvös Loránd University
vangorf2@gmail.com

Márton, Andrea — Eötvös Loránd University
lovalandrea@gmail.com

Muradyan, Gohar — Mesrop Mashtots Institute of Ancient Manuscripts
gohar_muradyan@yahoo.com

Orengo, Alessandro — Università di Pisa
alessandro.orengo@unipi.it

Vaucher, Daniel — University of Freiburg
daniel.vaucher@unifr.ch

The

Hungarian Historical Review

Aims and Scope

The Hungarian Historical Review is a peer-reviewed international journal of the social sciences and humanities with a focus on Hungarian history. The journal's geographical scope—Hungary and East-Central Europe—makes it unique: the Hungarian Historical Review explores historical events in Hungary, but also raises broader questions in a transnational context. The articles and book reviews cover topics regarding Hungarian and East-Central European History. The journal aims to stimulate dialogue on Hungarian and East-Central European History in a transnational context. The journal fills lacuna, as it provides a forum for articles and reviews in English on Hungarian and East-Central European history, making Hungarian historiography accessible to the international reading public and part of the larger international scholarly discourse.

The Hungarian Historical Reviews
(Formerly Acta Historica Academiæ Scientiarum Hungaricæ)
4 Tóth Kálmán utca, Budapest H-1097 Hungary
Postal address: H-1453 Budapest, P.O. Box 33. Hungary
E-mail: hunghist@abtk.hu
Homepage: http: \\www.hunghist.org

Published quarterly by the Institute of History,
Research Centre for the Humanities (RCH), Hungarian Research Network.

Responsible Editor: Balázs Balogh (Director General).

Prepress preparation by the Institute of History, HUN-REN RCH, Research Assistance Team; Leader: Éva Kovács. Page layout: Imre Horváth. Cover design: Gergely Böhm.

Printed in Hungary, by Prime Rate Kft, Budapest.

Translators/proofreaders: Alan Campbell, Matthew W. Caples, Thomas Cooper, Sean Lambert, Thomas Szerecz.

Annual subscriptions: $80/€60 ($100/€75 for institutions), postage excluded.
For Hungarian institutions HUF7900 per year, postage included.
Single copy $25/€20. For Hungarian institutions HUF2000.

Send orders to *The Hungarian Historical Review,* H-1453 Budapest, P.O. Box 33. Hungary; e-mail: hunghist@abtk.hu

Articles, books for review, and correspondence concerning editorial matters, advertising, or permissions should be sent to *The Hungarian Historical Review, Editorial,* H-1453 Budapest, P.O. Box 33. Hungary; e-mail: hunghist@abtk.hu. Please consult us if you would like to propose a book for review or a review essay.

The

Hungarian Historical Review

Contexts of Premodern Translations

Contents

The Hungarian Historical Review 14/2 | 2025 *Premodern Translations*

HU ISSN
2063-8647

9 772063 894001 25002